

AC/DC Module

Application Library Manual





AC/DC Module Application Library Manual

© 1998–2016 COMSOL

Protected by U.S. Patents listed on www.comsol.com/patents, and U.S. Patents 7,519,518; 7,596,474; 7,623,991; 8,457,932; 8,954,302; 9,098,106; 9,146,652; and 9,323,503. Patents pending.

This Documentation and the Programs described herein are furnished under the COMSOL Software License Agreement (www.comsol.com/comsol-license-agreement) and may be used or copied only under the terms of the license agreement.

COMSOL, the COMSOL logo, COMSOL Multiphysics, Capture the Concept, COMSOL Desktop, LiveLink, and COMSOL Server are either registered trademarks or trademarks of COMSOL AB. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners, and COMSOL AB and its subsidiaries and products are not affiliated with, endorsed by, sponsored by, or supported by those trademark owners. For a list of such trademark owners, see www.comsol.com/trademarks.

Version: COMSOL 5.2a

Contact Information

Visit the Contact COMSOL page at www.comsol.com/contact to submit general inquiries, contact Technical Support, or search for an address and phone number. You can also visit the Worldwide Sales Offices page at www.comsol.com/contact/offices for address and contact information.

If you need to contact Support, an online request form is located at the COMSOL Access page at www.comsol.com/support/case. Other useful links include:

- Support Center: www.comsol.com/support
- Product Download: www.comsol.com/product-download
- Product Updates: www.comsol.com/support/updates
- COMSOL Blog: www.comsol.com/blogs
- Discussion Forum: www.comsol.com/community
- Events: www.comsol.com/events
- COMSOL Video Gallery: www.comsol.com/video
- Support Knowledge Base: www.comsol.com/support/knowledgebase

Part number: CM020102



Computing the Effect of Fringing Fields on Capacitance

Introduction

A typical capacitor is composed of two conductive objects with a dielectric in between them. Applying a potential difference between these objects results in an electric field. This electric field exists not just directly between the conductive objects, but extends some distance away, a phenomenon known as a fringing field. To accurately predict the capacitance of a capacitor, the domain used to model the fringing field must be sufficiently large, and the appropriate boundary conditions must be used. This example models a parallel plate capacitor in air and studies the size of the air domain. The choice of boundary condition is also addressed.



Figure 1: A simple capacitor consisting of two metal discs in an air domain.

Model Definition

Figure 1 shows the capacitor consisting of two metal discs in a spherical volume of air. The size of the sphere truncates the modeling space. This model studies the size of this air domain and its effect upon the capacitance.

One of the plates is specified as ground, with the electric potential 0 V. The other plate has an applied potential of 1 V.

The air sphere boundary can be thought of as one of two different physical situations: It can be treated as a perfectly insulating surface, across which charge cannot redistribute itself, or as a perfectly conducting surface, over which the potential does not vary.

The modeling realization of the perfectly insulating surface is the Zero Charge boundary condition. This boundary condition also implies that the electric field lines are tangential to the boundary.

The modeling realization of the perfectly conducting surface is the Floating Potential boundary condition. This boundary condition fixes the electric potential on all of the boundaries of the sphere to a constant, but unknown, value that is computed during the solution. The boundary condition also implies that the electric field lines are perpendicular to the boundary.

When studying convergence of results with respect to the surrounding domain size, it is important to fix the element size. In this model, the element size is fixed as the domain size is varied.

Results and Discussion

Figure 2 and Figure 3 plot the electric field for the cases where the air sphere boundary is treated as perfectly insulating and perfectly conducting, respectively. The fields terminate differently on the boundaries of the air sphere.

Figure 4 compares the capacitance values of the device with respect to air sphere radius for the two boundary conditions. The figure also plots the average of the two values. Notice that all three capacitance calculations converge to the same value as the radius grows. In practice, it is often sufficient to model a small air sphere with the electric insulation and floating potential boundary conditions and to take the average of the two.



r_air(1)=15 Multislice: Electric field norm (V/m) Arrow Volume: Electric field

Figure 2: The electric field norm (multislices) and electric field (arrows) for the case of the Zero Charge boundary condition.



r_air(1)=15 Multislice: Electric field norm (V/m) Arrow Volume: Electric field

Figure 3: The electric field norm (multislices) and electric field (arrows) for the case of the Floating Potential boundary condition.



Figure 4: Convergence of the device capacitance as the size of the surrounding air sphere is increased. Electric insulation and fixed potential boundary conditions converge to the same result. The average of the two is also plotted.

Application Library path: ACDC_Module/Capacitive_Devices/

capacitor_fringing_fields

Modeling Instructions

From the File menu, choose New.

NEW

In the New window, click Model Wizard.

MODEL WIZARD

- I In the Model Wizard window, click 3D.
- 2 In the Select Physics tree, select AC/DC>Electrostatics (es).

- 3 Click Add.
- 4 Click Study.
- 5 In the Select Study tree, select Preset Studies>Stationary.
- 6 Click Done.

GLOBAL DEFINITIONS

Parameters

- I On the Home toolbar, click Parameters.
- 2 In the Settings window for Parameters, locate the Parameters section.
- **3** In the table, enter the following settings:

Name	Expression	Value	Description
r_air	15[cm]	0.15 m	Radius, air domain

GEOMETRY I

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) click Geometry I.
- 2 In the Settings window for Geometry, locate the Units section.
- 3 From the Length unit list, choose cm.

Cylinder I (cyl1)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Cylinder.
- 2 In the Settings window for Cylinder, locate the Size and Shape section.
- 3 In the Radius text field, type 10.
- 4 In the **Height** text field, type 0.5.
- 5 Locate the **Position** section. In the **z** text field, type -2.

Mirror I (mirl)

- I Right-click Cylinder I (cyll) and choose Build Selected.
- 2 On the Geometry toolbar, click Transforms and choose Mirror.
- **3** Select the object **cyll** only.
- 4 In the Settings window for Mirror, locate the Input section.
- 5 Select the Keep input objects check box.

Sphere I (sph1)

- I Right-click Mirror I (mirI) and choose Build Selected.
- 2 On the Geometry toolbar, click Sphere.

- 3 In the Settings window for Sphere, locate the Size section.
- 4 In the **Radius** text field, type r_air.
- 5 Right-click Sphere I (sphI) and choose Build Selected.
- 6 Click the Wireframe Rendering button on the Graphics toolbar.
- 7 Click the **Zoom Extents** button on the **Graphics** toolbar.



The geometry describes two metal discs in an air domain.

DEFINITIONS

Create a set of selections to use when setting up the physics. Begin with a selection for the outermost air domain boundaries.

Explicit I

- I On the **Definitions** toolbar, click **Explicit**.
- 2 In the Settings window for Explicit, locate the Input Entities section.
- 3 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Boundary.

4 Select Boundaries 1–4, 13, 14, 17, and 18 only.



- 5 Right-click Explicit I and choose Rename.
- 6 In the Rename Explicit dialog box, type Outermost surface in the New label text field.
- 7 Click OK.

View I

Hide one boundary to get a better view of the interior parts when setting up the physics and reviewing the mesh.

Hide for Physics I

- I On the View I toolbar, click Hide for Physics.
- **2** In the **Settings** window for Hide for Physics, locate the **Geometric Entity Selection** section.
- **3** From the **Geometric entity level** list, choose **Boundary**.

4 Select Boundary 2 only.



ELECTROSTATICS (ES)

The default boundary condition is **Zero Charge**, which is applied to all exterior boundaries. Add two **Terminal** features on the two electrodes, one connected to the source, and one connected to ground.

Terminal I

I On the Physics toolbar, click Domains and choose Terminal.

2 Select Domain 3 only.



- 3 In the Settings window for Terminal, locate the Terminal section.
- 4 From the Terminal type list, choose Voltage.

Terminal 2

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Domains and choose Terminal.
- **2** Select Domain 2 only.



10 | COMPUTING THE EFFECT OF FRINGING FIELDS ON CAPACITANCE

- 3 In the Settings window for Terminal, locate the Terminal section.
- 4 From the Terminal type list, choose Voltage.
- **5** In the V_0 text field, type **0**.

MATERIALS

Next, assign material properties on the model. Specify air for all domains.

ADD MATERIAL

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Material to open the Add Material window.
- 2 Go to the Add Material window.
- 3 In the tree, select Built-In>Air.
- 4 Click Add to Component in the window toolbar.
- 5 On the Home toolbar, click Add Material to close the Add Material window.

MESH I

In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) right-click Mesh I and choose Free Tetrahedral.

Size

- I In the Settings window for Size, locate the Element Size section.
- 2 From the **Predefined** list, choose **Coarse**.
- 3 Click Build All.



STUDY I

Parametric Sweep

- I On the Study toolbar, click Parametric Sweep.
- 2 In the Settings window for Parametric Sweep, locate the Study Settings section.
- 3 Click Add.

4 In the table, enter the following settings:

Parameter name	Parameter value list	Parameter unit
r_air	range(15,6,39)	

5 On the Study toolbar, click Compute.

RESULTS

Electric Potential (es)

Modify the default plot to show the electric field norm. Add an arrow plot for the electric field to observe the field direction.

- I In the Model Builder window, under Results click Electric Potential (es).
- 2 In the Settings window for 3D Plot Group, locate the Data section.
- **3** From the **Parameter value (r_air)** list, choose **I5**.

Multislice I

- In the Model Builder window, expand the Electric Potential (es) node, then click Multislice
 I.
- 2 In the Settings window for Multislice, click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the Expression section. From the menu, choose Model>Component I>Electrostatics> Electric>es.normE Electric field norm.

Electric Potential (es)

In the Model Builder window, under Results right-click Electric Potential (es) and choose Arrow Volume.

Arrow Volume 1

- I In the Settings window for Arrow Volume, locate the Arrow Positioning section.
- 2 Find the x grid points subsection. In the Points text field, type 20.
- 3 Find the y grid points subsection. In the Points text field, type 1.
- 4 Find the z grid points subsection. In the Points text field, type 10.

5 On the Electric Potential (es) toolbar, click Plot.

Compare the resulting plot with Figure 2.

Next, apply a **Floating Potential** boundary condition on the outermost surface. This condition overrides the default **Zero Charge** condition.

ELECTROSTATICS (ES)

Floating Potential 1

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Boundaries and choose Floating Potential.
- 2 In the Settings window for Floating Potential, locate the Boundary Selection section.
- **3** From the Selection list, choose Outermost surface.

Add a new study to keep the result from the previous computation.

ADD STUDY

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Study to open the Add Study window.
- 2 Go to the Add Study window.
- 3 Find the Studies subsection. In the Select Study tree, select Preset Studies>Stationary.
- 4 Click Add Study in the window toolbar.
- 5 On the Home toolbar, click Add Study to close the Add Study window.

STUDY 2

Parametric Sweep

- I On the Study toolbar, click Parametric Sweep.
- 2 In the Settings window for Parametric Sweep, locate the Study Settings section.
- 3 Click Add.
- **4** In the table, enter the following settings:

Parameter name	Parameter value list	Parameter unit
r_air	range(15,6,39)	

- 5 In the Model Builder window, click Study 2.
- 6 In the Settings window for Study, locate the Study Settings section.
- 7 Clear the Generate default plots check box.
- 8 On the Study toolbar, click Compute.

RESULTS

Electric Potential (es)

In the Model Builder window, under Results right-click Electric Potential (es) and choose Duplicate.

Electric Potential (es) 1

- I In the Settings window for 3D Plot Group, locate the Data section.
- 2 From the Data set list, choose Study 2/Parametric Solutions 2 (sol9).
- 3 On the Electric Potential (es) I toolbar, click Plot.

The reproduced plot should look like Figure 3.

Join I

- I On the Results toolbar, click More Data Sets and choose Join.
- 2 In the Settings window for Join, locate the Data I section.
- 3 From the Data list, choose Study I/Parametric Solutions I (sol2).
- 4 Locate the Data 2 section. From the Data list, choose Study 2/Parametric Solutions 2 (sol9).
- 5 Locate the Combination section. From the Method list, choose General.
- 6 In the **Expression** text field, type (data1+data2)/2.

ID Plot Group 3

On the Results toolbar, click ID Plot Group.

Global I

- I On the ID Plot Group 3 toolbar, click Global.
- 2 In the Settings window for Global, locate the Data section.
- 3 From the Data set list, choose Study I/Parametric Solutions I (sol2).
- 4 Click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the y-axis data section. From the menu, choose Model>Component I>Electrostatics>Terminals>Capacitance>es.CII Capacitance, II component.
- 5 Click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the x-axis data section. From the menu, choose Model>Global Definitions>Parameters>r_air Radius, air domain.
- 6 Click to expand the Legends section. From the Legends list, choose Manual.

7 In the table, enter the following settings:

Legends

Zero charge

8 On the ID Plot Group 3 toolbar, click Plot.

Global 2

- I Right-click Global I and choose Duplicate.
- 2 In the Settings window for Global, locate the Data section.
- 3 From the Data set list, choose Study 2/Parametric Solutions 2 (sol9).
- 4 Locate the Legends section. In the table, enter the following settings:

Legends

Floating potential

5 On the ID Plot Group 3 toolbar, click Plot.

Global 3

- I Right-click Results>ID Plot Group 3>Global 2 and choose Duplicate.
- 2 In the Settings window for Global, locate the Data section.
- 3 From the Data set list, choose Join I.
- 4 Locate the Legends section. In the table, enter the following settings:

Legends

Average

5 On the ID Plot Group 3 toolbar, click Plot.

This reproduces Figure 4.

Optionally, to allow recomputing **Study 1**, you can disable the **Floating Potential** boundary condition for that study as follows.

STUDY I

Step 1: Stationary

- I In the Model Builder window, expand the Study I node, then click Step I: Stationary.
- 2 In the Settings window for Stationary, locate the Physics and Variables Selection section.
- **3** Select the Modify physics tree and variables for study step check box.

- 4 In the Physics and variables selection tree, select Component 1 (comp1)>Electrostatics (es)>Floating Potential 1.
- 5 Click Disable.
- 6 In the Physics and variables selection tree, select Component I (compl).



Contact Impedance Comparison

Introduction

The contact impedance boundary condition is meant to approximate a thin layer of material that impedes the flow of current normal to the boundary, but does not introduce any additional conduction path tangential to the boundary. This example compares the contact impedance boundary condition to a full-fidelity model and discusses the range of applicability of this boundary condition.



Figure 1: A square two-dimensional domain of conductive material, with a circular inclusion. The wall of the inclusion are made of a material with lower conductivity.

Model Definition

The situation being modeled is shown in Figure 1. A square two-dimensional domain of conductive material has a DC voltage difference applied to it. Within the square domain, there is a circular inclusion. The walls of this inclusion are modeled two ways: using a full fidelity model that includes the thickness of the walls, and using the contact impedance boundary condition. The interior of the inclusion has the same properties as the bulk.

The location of the contact impedance condition is at the centerline, midway between the inner and outer radii of the full fidelity model. Note that, when using the contact impedance boundary condition, the total volume of the surrounding material is slightly larger, since the thickness of the wall is not being explicitly modeled. The conductivity of the wall of the inclusion is varied between a value several orders of magnitude smaller to a value equal to the conductivity of the bulk.

Results and Discussion

The voltage distribution and the electric field strength is plotted in Figure 2 for the case where the electric conductivity is a thousand times smaller in the wall of the inclusion. This case represents a thin walled object that resists current flow through the surface, that is, it presents a high impedance to the voltage source. The field lines can be observed to deform around the object. The solutions agree well for the cases where the conductivity of the contact impedance boundary condition is less than the surrounding medium.



Figure 2: Isolines of the voltage field, electric field lines, and a greyscale plot of the current density for the case of a thin layer of material that has high impedance. The full fidelity and contact impedance solutions are almost identical.

The case of equal conductivities is plotted in Figure 3, and shows the limit of the contact impedance boundary condition. As the conductivities becomes equal, there can be no current flow tangential to the boundary.



Figure 3: Isolines of the voltage field, electric field lines, and a grayscale plot of the current density. The contact impedance boundary condition (right) prevents any tangential current flow.

The Contact Impedance boundary condition can be used in cases where the thickness of the boundary being approximated is much smaller than the characteristic size of the model domain, and when the conductivity of the layer is smaller than the surrounding medium. When this boundary condition can be used, the resulting number of mesh element is much smaller, saving solution time and memory.

Application Library path: ACDC_Module/Resistive_Devices/ contact_impedance_comparison

Modeling Instructions

From the File menu, choose New.

NEW

In the New window, click Model Wizard.

MODEL WIZARD

- I In the Model Wizard window, click 2D.
- 2 In the Select Physics tree, select AC/DC>Electric Currents (ec).
- 3 Click Add.
- 4 Click Study.
- 5 In the Select Study tree, select Preset Studies>Stationary.
- 6 Click Done.

GLOBAL DEFINITIONS

Parameters

- I On the Home toolbar, click Parameters.
- 2 In the Settings window for Parameters, locate the Parameters section.
- **3** In the table, enter the following settings:

Name	Expression	Value	Description
sigma_1	1[S/m]	I S/m	Conductivity, material 1
sigma_2	1[S/m]	I S/m	Conductivity, material 2

GEOMETRY I

Square 1 (sq1)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Primitives and choose Square.
- 2 In the Settings window for Square, locate the Position section.
- 3 In the x text field, type 0.05.

Square 2 (sq2)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Primitives and choose Square.
- 2 In the Settings window for Square, locate the Position section.
- 3 In the x text field, type -1.05.
- 4 Click Build All Objects.
- 5 Click the Zoom Extents button on the Graphics toolbar.

Circle I (c1)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Primitives and choose Circle.
- 2 In the Settings window for Circle, locate the Size and Shape section.
- 3 In the Radius text field, type 0.245.
- 4 Locate the **Position** section. In the **x** text field, type 0.55.
- **5** In the **y** text field, type **0.5**.

Circle 2 (c2)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Primitives and choose Circle.
- 2 In the Settings window for Circle, locate the Size and Shape section.
- 3 In the Radius text field, type 0.25.
- 4 Locate the **Position** section. In the **x** text field, type -0.55.
- 5 In the y text field, type 0.5.
- 6 Click to expand the Layers section. In the table, enter the following settings:

Layer name	Thickness (m)
Layer 1	0.01

7 Click Build All Objects.



The geometry on the left side describes the full fidelity model. The geometry on the right side replaces the thin layer with a boundary in order to use the **Contact Impedance** feature.

DEFINITIONS

Create a set of selections for use before setting up the physics. First, create a selection for the wall of the inclusion.

Explicit I

I On the **Definitions** toolbar, click **Explicit**.



- 3 Right-click Explicit I and choose Rename.
- 4 In the Rename Explicit dialog box, type Full fidelity in the New label text field.
- 5 Click OK.

Add a selection for the contact impedance boundaries.

Explicit 2

- I On the **Definitions** toolbar, click **Explicit**.
- 2 In the Settings window for Explicit, locate the Input Entities section.
- 3 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Boundary.



- 5 Right-click Explicit 2 and choose Rename.
- 6 In the Rename Explicit dialog box, type Contact impedance in the New label text field.
- 7 Click OK.

Add a selection for the bulk area. This is the complementary domain of the wall of the inclusion.

Complement I

- I On the **Definitions** toolbar, click **Complement**.
- 2 In the Settings window for Complement, locate the Input Entities section.
- **3** Under Selections to invert, click Add.
- 4 In the Add dialog box, select Full fidelity in the Selections to invert list.



- 6 Right-click Complement I and choose Rename.
- 7 In the Rename Complement dialog box, type Bulk in the New label text field.
- 8 Click OK.

ELECTRIC CURRENTS (EC)

Ground I

I On the Physics toolbar, click Boundaries and choose Ground.





I On the Physics toolbar, click Boundaries and choose Ground.



Terminal I

I On the Physics toolbar, click Boundaries and choose Terminal.



- 3 In the Settings window for Terminal, locate the Terminal section.
- 4 From the Terminal type list, choose Voltage.

Terminal 2

I On the Physics toolbar, click Boundaries and choose Terminal.



2 Select Boundary 3 only.

- 3 In the Settings window for Terminal, locate the Terminal section.
- 4 From the Terminal type list, choose Voltage.

Contact Impedance I

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Boundaries and choose Contact Impedance.
- 2 In the Settings window for Contact Impedance, locate the Boundary Selection section.
- **3** From the Selection list, choose Contact impedance.
- **4** Locate the **Contact Impedance** section. In the d_s text field, type 1[cm].

MATERIALS

In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) right-click Materials and choose Blank Material.

Material I (mat1)

- I In the Settings window for Material, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.
- 2 From the Selection list, choose Bulk.
- 3 Locate the Material Contents section. In the table, enter the following settings:

Property	Name	Value	Unit	Property group
Electrical conductivity	sigma	sigma_1	S/m	Basic
Relative permittivity	epsilonr	1	1	Basic

Material 2 (mat2)

- I Right-click Materials and choose Blank Material.
- 2 In the Settings window for Material, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.
- 3 From the Selection list, choose Full fidelity.
- 4 Locate the Material Contents section. In the table, enter the following settings:

Property	Name	Value	Unit	Property group
Electrical conductivity	sigma	sigma_2	S/m	Basic
Relative permittivity	epsilonr	1	I	Basic

Material 3 (mat3)

- I Right-click Materials and choose Blank Material.
- 2 In the Settings window for Material, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.
- 3 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Boundary.

- 4 From the Selection list, choose Contact impedance.
- 5 Locate the Material Contents section. In the table, enter the following settings:

Property	Name	Value	Unit	Property group
Electrical conductivity	sigma	sigma_2	S/m	Basic
Relative permittivity	epsilonr	1	1	Basic

MESH I

I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) click Mesh I.



2 In the Settings window for Mesh, click Build All.

STUDY I

Parametric Sweep

- I On the Study toolbar, click Parametric Sweep.
- 2 In the Settings window for Parametric Sweep, locate the Study Settings section.
- 3 Click Add.

4 In the table, enter the following settings:

Parameter name	Parameter value list	Parameter unit
sigma_2	1 0.01 0.0001	

5 On the Study toolbar, click Compute.

RESULTS

Electric Potential (ec)

Begin the result analysis by suppressing the domain of the wall of the inclusion which is not of interest.

Study I/Solution I (soll)

In the Model Builder window, expand the Results>Data Sets node, then click Study I/Solution I (soll).

Selection

- I On the Results toolbar, click Selection.
- 2 In the Settings window for Selection, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.
- 3 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Domain.
- 4 From the Selection list, choose Bulk.

The default plot shows the surface plot of the electric potential. Change the expression to show the norm of the current density.

Surface 1

- I In the Model Builder window, expand the Results>Electric Potential (ec) node, then click Surface I.
- 2 In the Settings window for Surface, click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the Expression section. From the menu, choose Model>Component I>Electric Currents> Currents and charge>ec.normJ - Current density norm.
- 3 Locate the Coloring and Style section. From the Color table list, choose GrayPrint.
- 4 Clear the **Color legend** check box.
- **5** Select the **Reverse color table** check box.

Electric Potential (ec)

Next, add a contour plot showing the electric potential.

Contour I

- I In the Model Builder window, under Results right-click Electric Potential (ec) and choose Contour.
- 2 In the Settings window for Contour, locate the Levels section.
- 3 In the Total levels text field, type 21.

Color Expression 1

- I Right-click Results>Electric Potential (ec)>Contour I and choose Color Expression.
- 2 In the Settings window for Color Expression, click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the Expression section. From the menu, choose Model>Component l>Electric Currents>Currents and charge>ec.normJ Current density norm.
- **3** Locate the **Coloring and Style** section. From the **Color table** list, choose **ThermalEquidistant**.

Electric Potential (ec)

Then, add a streamline plot of the current density.

Streamline 1

I In the Model Builder window, under Results right-click Electric Potential (ec) and choose Streamline.



2 Select Boundaries 3 and 11 only.

3 In the Settings window for Streamline, locate the Streamline Positioning section.

4 In the Number text field, type 24.

Color Expression 1

- I Right-click Results>Electric Potential (ec)>Streamline I and choose Color Expression.
- 2 In the Settings window for Color Expression, click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the Expression section. From the menu, choose Model>Component l>Electric Currents>Currents and charge>ec.normJ Current density norm.
- **3** Locate the **Coloring and Style** section. From the **Color table** list, choose **ThermalEquidistant**.
- 4 Clear the Color legend check box.
- 5 On the Electric Potential (ec) toolbar, click Plot.
- 6 Click the Zoom Extents button on the Graphics toolbar.

Compare the plot with Figure 2.

Electric Potential (ec)

- I In the Model Builder window, under Results click Electric Potential (ec).
- 2 In the Settings window for 2D Plot Group, locate the Data section.
- 3 From the Parameter value (sigma_2) list, choose I.
- 4 On the Electric Potential (ec) toolbar, click Plot.

This should look like Figure 3. Due to the selection defined in **Solution 1**, the streamlines in the full fidelity model are not completely visualized.

18 | CONTACT IMPEDANCE COMPARISON


E-Core Transformer

Introduction

Transformers are electrical components that are used for power transmission. Most transformers work on the principle of electromagnetic induction. A typical transformer consists of a primary coil, a secondary coil and a ferromagnetic core. The primary coil receives the AC electrical input signal. As a result of mutual induction, an induced voltage is obtained across the secondary coil. The ferromagnetic core serves the purpose of a magnetic flux concentrator thereby minimizing losses due to flux leakage.

Commercial transformers use several types of cores, which are named based on their geometric shapes, for example I-core, U-core, E-core, pot core, toroidal, and planar. This application uses a pair of E-cores for magnetic flux concentration.

This example demonstrates how to perform transient simulations of a single-phase E-core transformer. Including the effect of a nonlinear B-H curve in the soft-iron core, the model computes the spatial distribution of the magnetic and electric fields, the magnetic saturation effect, the transient response, and the flux leakage to the surroundings. Two different versions of the transformer are simulated: the first one with a turn ratio of unity and the second one with a turn ratio of 1000.

Model Definition

The core of the single-phase E-core transformer considered here consists of a pair of E-cores, which form a closed magnetic flux path. The primary and secondary coils in the transformer are placed around the central leg of the core as shown in Figure 1.

A nonlinear B-H curve that includes saturation effects is used to simulate the magnetic behavior of the soft-iron core. Hysteresis effects in the core are neglected. The model assumes that the primary and secondary windings are made of thin wire and have multiple turns. Using the assumptions that the wire diameter is less than the skin depth and that there are many turns, these windings are modeled with Coil features. Furthermore, the model does not account for eddy currents in the individual turns of the coil. The primary winding is connected to a primary resistor, R_p and the AC voltage source, $V_{\rm ac}$ while the

secondary winding is connected to the secondary load resistor, R_s as shown in Figure 2.



Figure 1: Model illustration of an E-core transformer.



Figure 2: A transformer connected to an external circuit with voltage source and resistors.

The model is solved in time domain for a line frequency of 50 Hz. Several important design parameters such as the magnitude of the input voltage, the line frequency, the number of turns in the coils, and the coil resistance are parameterized and can therefore easily be changed.

A transformer works by the principle of Faraday's law of induction which states that the induced voltage (V_{in}) in a coil is proportional to the rate of change of magnetic flux (ϕ) and the number of turns (N) in a coil as shown in Equation 1.

$$V_{\rm in} = -N \frac{d\phi}{dt} \tag{1}$$

If two coils are coupled, Equation 1 can be used to deduce that the induced voltage in the secondary coil (V_s) is proportional to the induced voltage in the primary coil (V_p) :

$$\frac{V_s}{V_p} = \frac{N_s}{N_p} \tag{2}$$

Here N_s and N_p are the number of turns in the secondary and primary coils, respectively. N_p/N_s is known as the turn ratio.

Results and Discussion

Figure 3 shows the surface plot of the magnetic flux density norm distribution and the arrow plots of the currents in the windings at t = 50 ms.

Figure 4 shows the slice and the arrow plot of the magnetic flux density norm in the core at t = 50 ms.

Figure 5 and Figure 6 display the induced voltage in the primary and secondary windings respectively. Since the number of turns on each winding is equal, the induced voltage in both windings is same as given by Equation 2.

The currents flowing through the primary and secondary windings are shown in Figure 7 and Figure 8, respectively.

Figure 9 displays the voltage induced in the primary winding for a step-down transformer with a turn ratio of N_p/N_s = 1000 and supply voltage of 25 kV.

Finally, the induced voltage in the secondary winding for a step-down transformer is displayed in Figure 10. This induced voltage is 1000 times smaller compared to the voltage in the primary winding of Figure 9.



Figure 3: Magnetic flux density norm and the currents in the windings at t = 50ms.



Time=0.05 s Slice: Magnetic flux density norm (T) Arrow Volume: Magnetic flux density

Figure 4: Magnetic flux density inside the transformer core at t = 50ms.



Figure 5: The induced voltage in the primary winding versus time.



Figure 6: Induced voltage in the secondary windings versus time.



Figure 7: Current in the primary winding versus time.



Figure 8: Current in the secondary winding versus time.



Figure 9: Induced voltage in the primary winding versus time for a step-down transformer.



Figure 10: Induced voltage in the secondary winding versus time for a step-down transformer.

Use the Magnetic Fields interface to model the magnetic fields of the transformer. Model the primary and secondary windings with Coil features. Connect the primary and secondary windings to an external circuit with the AC voltage source and resistors using an Electrical Circuit interface. Add a Coil Geometry Analysis study step to calculate the current in the coils. Perform a Time Dependent study to determine the voltage and currents in both the primary and secondary windings.

Application Library path: ACDC_Module/Other_Industrial_Applications/ ecore_transformer

Modeling Instructions

From the File menu, choose New.

NEW

In the New window, click Model Wizard.

MODEL WIZARD

- I In the Model Wizard window, click 3D.
- 2 In the Select Physics tree, select AC/DC>Magnetic Fields (mf).
- 3 Click Add.
- 4 In the Select Physics tree, select AC/DC>Electrical Circuit (cir).
- 5 Click Add.
- 6 Click Study.
- 7 In the Select Study tree, select Preset Studies for Selected Physics Interfaces>Time Dependent.
- 8 Click Done.

GLOBAL DEFINITIONS

Define all the required parameters.

Parameters

- I On the Home toolbar, click Parameters.
- 2 In the Settings window for Parameters, locate the Parameters section.

Name	Expression	Value	Description
Rp	100[ohm]	I 00 Ω	Primary side resistance
Rs	10[kohm]	IE4 Ω	Secondary side resistance
Np	300	300	Number of turns in primary winding
Ns	300	300	Number of turns in secondary winding
nu	50[Hz]	50 Hz	Frequency of supply voltage
Vac	25[V]	25 V	Supply voltage

3 In the table, enter the following settings:

GEOMETRY I

Insert the geometry sequence from the ecore_transformer_geom_sequence.mph file.

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Insert Sequence.
- 2 Browse to the application's Application Libraries folder and double-click the file ecore_transformer_geom_sequence.mph.

Form Union (fin)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Build All.
- 2 Click the **Zoom Extents** button on the **Graphics** toolbar.

Choose wireframe rendering to get a better view of the interior parts.

3 Click the **Wireframe Rendering** button on the **Graphics** toolbar.



The geometry looks as shown in the figure above.

DEFINITIONS

Define domain and boundary selections for the core and the windings. First, create a selection for the core domain.

Explicit I

- I On the **Definitions** toolbar, click **Explicit**.
- 2 In the Model Builder window, right-click Explicit I and choose Rename.
- 3 In the Rename Explicit dialog box, type Core in the New label text field.
- 4 Click OK.
- **5** Select Domain 2 only.

6 Click the **Zoom Extents** button on the **Graphics** toolbar.



Specify a selection for the primary winding.

Explicit 2

- I On the **Definitions** toolbar, click **Explicit**.
- 2 In the Model Builder window, right-click Explicit 2 and choose Rename.
- 3 In the Rename Explicit dialog box, type Primary Winding in the New label text field.
- 4 Click OK.

5 Select Domains 5, 6, 8, and 9 only.



Add a selection for the secondary winding.

Explicit 3

- I On the **Definitions** toolbar, click **Explicit**.
- 2 In the Model Builder window, right-click Explicit 3 and choose Rename.
- 3 In the Rename Explicit dialog box, type Secondary Winding in the New label text field.
- 4 Click OK.

5 Select Domains 3, 4, 7, and 10 only.



Explicit 4

- I On the **Definitions** toolbar, click **Explicit**.
- 2 In the Model Builder window, right-click Explicit 4 and choose Rename.
- 3 In the Rename Explicit dialog box, type Windings in the New label text field.
- 4 Click OK.
- 5 In the Settings window for Explicit, locate the Input Entities section.
- 6 Click Paste Selection.
- 7 In the Paste Selection dialog box, type 3-10 in the Selection text field.
- 8 Click OK.

Now set up the physics for the magnetic field. Start by hiding the outer boundaries to visualize the results only in the transformer core and windings.

DEFINITIONS

View I

In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Definitions click View I.

Hide for Physics 1

I On the View I toolbar, click Hide for Physics.

- **2** In the **Settings** window for Hide for Physics, locate the **Geometric Entity Selection** section.
- 3 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Boundary.
- **4** Select Boundaries 1–5 and 56 only.

MAGNETIC FIELDS (MF)



Choose the linear vector elements to discretize the magnetic vector potential. This will make the model computationally efficient. Typically, the default quadratic elements are recommended.

- I In the **Model Builder** window's toolbar, click the **Show** button and select **Discretization** in the menu.
- 2 In the Model Builder window, click Magnetic Fields (mf).
- 3 In the Settings window for Magnetic Fields, click to expand the Discretization section.
- 4 From the Magnetic vector potential list, choose Linear.

Apply **Ampère's Law** in the core and the air domain.

Ampère's Law 2

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Domains and choose Ampère's Law.
- 2 In the Settings window for Ampère's Law, locate the Domain Selection section.
- **3** From the **Selection** list, choose **Core**.

4 Locate the Magnetic Field section. From the Constitutive relation list, choose HB curve.

Add **Coil** features to model the primary and the secondary windings using the **Homogenized Multi-Turn** conductor model.

Coil I

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Domains and choose Coil.
- 2 In the Settings window for Coil, locate the Domain Selection section.
- 3 From the Selection list, choose Primary Winding.
- 4 Locate the Coil section. From the Conductor model list, choose Homogenized multi-turn.
- **5** From the **Coil type** list, choose **Numeric**.
- **6** Locate the **Homogenized Multi-Turn Conductor** section. In the N text field, type Np.
- 7 Locate the Coil section. From the Coil excitation list, choose Circuit (current).
- 8 In the Model Builder window, expand the Coil I node.

Input I

- I In the Model Builder window, expand the Component I (comp1)>Magnetic Fields (mf)>Coil I>Geometry Analysis I node, then click Input I.
- 2 Select Boundary 35 only.



Coil 2

I On the Physics toolbar, click Domains and choose Coil.

- 2 In the Settings window for Coil, locate the Domain Selection section.
- 3 From the Selection list, choose Secondary Winding.
- 4 Locate the Coil section. From the Conductor model list, choose Homogenized multi-turn.
- 5 From the Coil type list, choose Numeric.
- **6** Locate the Homogenized Multi-Turn Conductor section. In the N text field, type Ns.
- 7 Locate the Coil section. From the Coil excitation list, choose Circuit (current).
- 8 In the Model Builder window, expand the Coil 2 node.

Input I

- In the Model Builder window, expand the Component I (comp1)>Magnetic Fields (mf)>Coil
 2>Geometry Analysis I node, then click Input I.
- 2 Select Boundary 31 only.



Gauge Fixing for A-Field I

I On the Physics toolbar, click Domains and choose Gauge Fixing for A-Field.

Gauge fixing must be applied on all domains in which the **Magnetic Fields** interface is active.

- 2 In the Settings window for Gauge Fixing for A-Field, locate the Domain Selection section.
- **3** From the Selection list, choose All domains.

ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT (CIR)

Add the external circuit elements to the primary and the secondary side of the transformer as shown in Figure 2.

I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) click Electrical Circuit (cir).

Voltage Source 1

- I On the Electrical Circuit toolbar, click Voltage Source.
- 2 In the Settings window for Voltage Source, locate the Node Connections section.
- **3** In the table, enter the following settings:

Label	Node names	
Р	1	
n	0	

- 4 Locate the Device Parameters section. From the Source type list, choose Sine source.
- **5** In the $V_{\rm src}$ text field, type Vac.
- 6 In the *f* text field, type nu.

External I Vs. U I

- I On the Electrical Circuit toolbar, click External I Vs. U.
- 2 In the Settings window for External I Vs. U, locate the Node Connections section.
- **3** In the table, enter the following settings:

Label	Node names	
Р	2	
n	1	

4 Locate the External Device section. From the V list, choose Coil voltage (mf/coil1).

Resistor I

- I On the Electrical Circuit toolbar, click Resistor.
- 2 In the Settings window for Resistor, locate the Node Connections section.
- **3** In the table, enter the following settings:

Label	Node names	
Р	0	
n	2	

4 Locate the **Device Parameters** section. In the *R* text field, type Rp.

External I Vs. U 2

I On the Electrical Circuit toolbar, click External I Vs. U.

2 In the Settings window for External I Vs. U, locate the Node Connections section.

3 In the table, enter the following settings:

Label	Node names	
Ρ	3	
n	0	

4 Locate the External Device section. From the V list, choose Coil voltage (mf/coil2).

Resistor 2

I On the Electrical Circuit toolbar, click Resistor.

2 In the Settings window for Resistor, locate the Node Connections section.

3 In the table, enter the following settings:

Label	Node names	
Р	0	
n	3	

4 Locate the **Device Parameters** section. In the *R* text field, type Rs.

Assign materials for the model. Begin by specifying air for all domains.

ADD MATERIAL

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Material to open the Add Material window.
- 2 Go to the Add Material window.
- 3 In the tree, select Built-In>Air.
- 4 Click Add to Component in the window toolbar.

MATERIALS

Air (mat1)

Change the conductivity value to 10 S/m. This small value for conductivity helps to improve the stability of the solver.

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Materials click Air (matl).
- 2 In the Settings window for Material, locate the Material Contents section.

3 In the table, enter the following settings:

Property	Name	Value	Unit	Property group
Electrical conductivity	sigma	10[S/m]	S/m	Basic

Next, assign the soft iron (without loss) material for the core. Modify the conductivity value to 10 S/m.

ADD MATERIAL

- I Go to the Add Material window.
- 2 In the tree, select AC/DC>Soft Iron (without losses).
- 3 Click Add to Component in the window toolbar.

MATERIALS

Soft Iron (without losses) (mat2)

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Materials click Soft Iron (without losses) (mat2).
- 2 In the Settings window for Material, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.
- **3** From the **Selection** list, choose **Core**.
- 4 Locate the Material Contents section. In the table, enter the following settings:

Property	Name	Value	Unit	Property group
Electrical conductivity	sigma	10[S/m]	S/m	Basic

5 On the Home toolbar, click Add Material to close the Add Material window.

Use the following steps to visualize the nonlinear B-H curve of the soft iron.

6 In the Model Builder window, expand the Soft Iron (without losses) (mat2) node.

Interpolation (BH)

- I In the Model Builder window, expand the Component I (compl)>Materials>Soft Iron (without losses) (mat2)>BH curve (BHCurve) node, then click Interpolation (BH).
- **2** In the **Settings** window for Interpolation, locate the **Interpolation and Extrapolation** section.
- **3** From the **Extrapolation** list, choose **Constant**.

4 Click Plot.



MESH I

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) click Mesh I.
- 2 In the Settings window for Mesh, locate the Mesh Settings section.
- 3 From the Element size list, choose Extra coarse.

Free Tetrahedral I

- I Right-click Component I (compI)>Mesh I and choose Free Tetrahedral.
- 2 In the Settings window for Free Tetrahedral, locate the Domain Selection section.
- 3 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Entire geometry.

Size 1

- I Right-click Component I (compl)>Mesh I>Free Tetrahedral I and choose Size.
- 2 In the Settings window for Size, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.
- **3** From the **Geometric entity level** list, choose **Domain**.
- 4 Click Paste Selection.
- 5 In the Paste Selection dialog box, type 2-10 in the Selection text field.
- 6 Click OK.

- 7 In the Settings window for Size, locate the Element Size section.
- 8 Click the **Custom** button.
- 9 Locate the Element Size Parameters section. Select the Maximum element size check box.
- **IO** In the associated text field, type **8**.
- II Click Build All.

After adjusting the hiding settings by clicking on the **View Unhidden Only** button, the mesh should look like that shown in the figure below. A coarse mesh is used here to solve the model quickly. For real simulations, you are recommended to use a finer mesh.



STUDY I

- I In the Settings window for Study, locate the Study Settings section.
- 2 Clear the **Generate default plots** check box.

Add the **Coil Geometry Analysis** study step for the analysis of the geometry of the primary and the secondary windings.

Coil Geometry Analysis

On the Study toolbar, click Study Steps and choose Other>Coil Geometry Analysis.

Step 2: Coil Geometry Analysis

In the Model Builder window, under Study I right-click Step 2: Coil Geometry Analysis and choose Move Up.

Step 2: Time Dependent

Solve the problem in time domain from 0 to 50 milliseconds.

- I In the Model Builder window, under Study I click Step 2: Time Dependent.
- 2 In the Settings window for Time Dependent, locate the Study Settings section.
- 3 In the **Times** text field, type range(0,5e-4,0.05).
- 4 Select the **Relative tolerance** check box.
- 5 In the associated text field, type 0.001.

Follow the steps given below to tune the solver. Such tuning is necessary in order to successfully use a realistic nonlinear B-H curve in a large time-dependent model. As the equations are nonlinear the solver needs to be robust enough to handle such nonlinearities.

Solution 1 (soll)

- I On the Study toolbar, click Show Default Solver.
- 2 In the Model Builder window, expand the Solution I (soll) node.
- 3 In the Model Builder window, expand the Study I>Solver Configurations>Solution I (sol1)>Time-Dependent Solver I node.
- 4 Right-click Study I>Solver Configurations>Solution I (sol1)>Time-Dependent Solver I and choose Fully Coupled.
- 5 Right-click Study I>Solver Configurations>Solution I (sol1)>Time-Dependent Solver I> Direct and choose Enable.
- 6 In the Settings window for Direct, locate the General section.
- 7 In the Memory allocation factor text field, type 2.
- 8 In the Model Builder window, under Study I>Solver Configurations>Solution I (solI)> Time-Dependent Solver I click Fully Coupled I.
- **9** In the **Settings** window for Fully Coupled, click to expand the **Method and termination** section.
- **10** Locate the **Method and Termination** section. From the **Jacobian update** list, choose **On** every iteration.
- II In the Maximum number of iterations text field, type 25.
- 12 On the Study toolbar, click Compute.

RESULTS

In the Model Builder window, expand the Results node.

Study I/Solution I (soll)

Create separate data sets for the windings and the core domain. This is useful to visualize the results in different domain independently.

- I In the Model Builder window, expand the Results>Data Sets node.
- 2 Right-click Study I/Solution I (soll) and choose Duplicate.

Selection

- I On the **Results** toolbar, click **Selection**.
- 2 In the Settings window for Selection, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.
- 3 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Domain.
- 4 From the Selection list, choose Primary Winding.
- 5 Select the Propagate to lower dimensions check box.
- 6 Right-click Selection and choose Rename.
- 7 In the Rename Selection dialog box, type Primary Winding in the New label text field.
- 8 Click OK.

Study I/Solution I (I) (soll)

In the Model Builder window, under Results>Data Sets right-click Study I/Solution I (I) (soll) and choose Duplicate.

Selection

- I On the **Results** toolbar, click **Selection**.
- 2 In the Settings window for Selection, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.
- 3 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Domain.
- 4 From the Selection list, choose Secondary Winding.
- 5 Select the Propagate to lower dimensions check box.
- 6 Right-click Selection and choose Rename.
- 7 In the Rename Selection dialog box, type Secondary Winding in the New label text field.
- 8 Click OK.

Study I/Solution I (I) (soll)

In the Model Builder window, under Results>Data Sets right-click Study I/Solution I (I) (solI) and choose Duplicate.

Selection

- I On the **Results** toolbar, click **Selection**.
- 2 In the Settings window for Selection, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.
- 3 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Domain.
- 4 From the Selection list, choose Core.
- 5 Select the Propagate to lower dimensions check box.
- 6 Right-click Selection and choose Rename.
- 7 In the Rename Selection dialog box, type Core in the New label text field.
- 8 Click OK.

Selection

- I On the **Results** toolbar, click **Selection**.
- 2 In the Settings window for Selection, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.
- 3 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Domain.
- 4 Click Paste Selection.
- 5 In the Paste Selection dialog box, type 2,4,6-10 in the Selection text field.
- 6 Click OK.

Use the following steps to generate a surface plot of the magnetic flux density norm and arrow plot of the currents in the windings. The figure should look like that shown in Figure 3.

Since the current magnitude in the secondary is much smaller than in the primary, two separate arrow plots (with different scales) will be used.

3D Plot Group 1

- I On the **Results** toolbar, click **3D** Plot Group.
- 2 Click the **Zoom Extents** button on the **Graphics** toolbar.
- 3 In the Model Builder window, right-click 3D Plot Group I and choose Surface.

Arrow Volume 1

- I Right-click **3D Plot Group I** and choose **Arrow Volume**.
- 2 In the Settings window for Arrow Volume, locate the Data section.
- 3 From the Data set list, choose Study I/Solution I (3) (sol1).
- 4 Click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the Expression section. From the menu, choose Component I>Magnetic Fields>Currents and charge>mf.Jx,mf.Jy,mf.Jz Current density.

- **5** Locate the **Arrow Positioning** section. Find the **x grid points** subsection. In the **Points** text field, type **10**.
- 6 Find the y grid points subsection. In the Points text field, type 10.
- 7 Find the z grid points subsection. In the Points text field, type 5.
- 8 Locate the Coloring and Style section. From the Color list, choose Blue.

Arrow Volume 2

- I Right-click Results>3D Plot Group I>Arrow Volume I and choose Duplicate.
- 2 In the Settings window for Arrow Volume, locate the Data section.
- 3 From the Data set list, choose Study I/Solution I (4) (soll).
- 4 Locate the Coloring and Style section. From the Color list, choose Black.
- 5 On the 3D Plot Group I toolbar, click Plot.

Follow the steps below to reproduce the magnetic flux density norm plot as shown in Figure 4.

3D Plot Group 2

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Plot Group and choose 3D Plot Group.
- 2 In the Settings window for 3D Plot Group, locate the Data section.
- 3 From the Data set list, choose Study I/Solution I (5) (sol1).

Slice 1

- I Right-click **3D Plot Group 2** and choose **Slice**.
- 2 In the Settings window for Slice, locate the Plane Data section.
- **3** From the **Plane** list, choose **zx-planes**.
- 4 In the Planes text field, type 1.

3D Plot Group 2

In the Model Builder window, under Results right-click 3D Plot Group 2 and choose Arrow Volume.

Arrow Volume 1

- I In the Settings window for Arrow Volume, locate the Arrow Positioning section.
- 2 Find the x grid points subsection. In the Points text field, type 10.
- 3 Find the y grid points subsection. In the Points text field, type 1.
- 4 Find the z grid points subsection. In the Points text field, type 10.
- 5 Locate the Coloring and Style section. From the Arrow type list, choose Cone.

- 6 Select the Scale factor check box.
- 7 In the associated text field, type 30.
- 8 From the Color list, choose Black.
- 9 On the 3D Plot Group 2 toolbar, click Plot.

Next, plot the induced voltage in the primary winding.

ID Plot Group 3

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Plot Group and choose ID Plot Group.
- 2 In the Model Builder window, right-click ID Plot Group 3 and choose Rename.
- **3** In the **Rename ID Plot Group** dialog box, type Induced voltage in primary in the **New label** text field.
- 4 Click OK.
- 5 In the Settings window for 1D Plot Group, locate the Plot Settings section.
- 6 Select the x-axis label check box.
- 7 In the associated text field, type Time (seconds).
- 8 Select the y-axis label check box.
- 9 In the associated text field, type Induced voltage in primary (V).

Global I

- I On the Induced voltage in primary toolbar, click Global.
- 2 In the Settings window for Global, click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the y-axis data section. From the menu, choose Component I>Magnetic Fields>Coil parameters>mf.VCoil_I - Coil voltage.
- 3 Locate the y-Axis Data section. In the table, enter the following settings:

Expression	Unit	Description
mf.VCoil_1	V	Induced voltage in primary winding

- 4 Click to expand the Legends section. Clear the Show legends check box.
- 5 On the Induced voltage in primary toolbar, click Plot.

Compare the figure with that shown in Figure 5.

Plot the induced voltage in the secondary winding. The plot is as shown in Figure 6.

ID Plot Group 4

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Plot Group and choose ID Plot Group.
- 2 In the Model Builder window, right-click ID Plot Group 4 and choose Rename.

- **3** In the **Rename ID Plot Group** dialog box, type Induced voltage in secondary in the **New label** text field.
- 4 Click OK.
- 5 In the Settings window for 1D Plot Group, locate the Plot Settings section.
- 6 Select the x-axis label check box.
- 7 In the associated text field, type Time (seconds).
- 8 Select the y-axis label check box.
- **9** In the associated text field, type Induced voltage in secondary (V).

Global I

- I On the Induced voltage in secondary toolbar, click Global.
- 2 In the Settings window for Global, click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the y-axis data section. From the menu, choose Component I>Magnetic Fields>Coil parameters>mf.VCoil_2 - Coil voltage.
- 3 Locate the y-Axis Data section. In the table, enter the following settings:

Expression	Unit	Description
mf.VCoil_2	V	Induced voltage in secondary winding

- 4 Locate the Legends section. Clear the Show legends check box.
- 5 On the Induced voltage in secondary toolbar, click Plot.

Plot the current in the primary winding and compare the plot with Figure 7.

ID Plot Group 5

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Plot Group and choose ID Plot Group.
- 2 In the Model Builder window, right-click ID Plot Group 5 and choose Rename.
- **3** In the **Rename ID Plot Group** dialog box, type Current in primary winding in the **New label** text field.
- 4 Click OK.
- 5 In the Settings window for 1D Plot Group, locate the Plot Settings section.
- 6 Select the x-axis label check box.
- 7 In the associated text field, type Time (seconds).
- 8 Select the y-axis label check box.
- 9 In the associated text field, type Current in primary winding (A).

Global I

- I On the Current in primary winding toolbar, click Global.
- 2 In the Settings window for Global, click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the y-axis data section. From the menu, choose Component I>Magnetic Fields>Coil parameters>mf.ICoil_I - Coil current.
- 3 Locate the y-Axis Data section. In the table, enter the following settings:

Expression	Unit	Description
mf.ICoil_1	A	Current in primary winding

- 4 Locate the Legends section. Clear the Show legends check box.
- 5 On the Current in primary winding toolbar, click Plot.

Next, plot the current in the secondary winding.

ID Plot Group 6

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Plot Group and choose ID Plot Group.
- 2 In the Model Builder window, right-click ID Plot Group 6 and choose Rename.
- **3** In the **Rename ID Plot Group** dialog box, type Current in secondary winding in the **New label** text field.
- 4 Click OK.
- 5 In the Settings window for 1D Plot Group, locate the Plot Settings section.
- 6 Select the x-axis label check box.
- 7 In the associated text field, type Time (seconds).
- 8 Select the y-axis label check box.
- 9 In the associated text field, type Current in secondary winding (A).

Global I

- I On the Current in secondary winding toolbar, click Global.
- 2 In the Settings window for Global, click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the y-axis data section. From the menu, choose Component I>Magnetic Fields>Coil parameters>mf.ICoil_2 - Coil current.
- 3 Locate the y-Axis Data section. In the table, enter the following settings:

Expression	Unit	Description
mf.ICoil_2	А	Current in secondary winding

4 Locate the Legends section. Clear the Show legends check box.

5 On the Current in secondary winding toolbar, click Plot.

Compare the plot with Figure 8.

Modify the model to simulate a step down transformer with a turn ratio of 1000 and $R_p = R_s$. In addition, change the supply voltage to $V_s = 25$ kV

GLOBAL DEFINITIONS

Parameters

I In the Model Builder window, expand the Global Definitions node, then click Parameters.

2 In the Settings window for Parameters, locate the Parameters section.

Name	Expression	Value	Description
Rs	100[ohm]	100 Ω	Secondary side resistance
Np	3e5	3E5	Number of turns in primary winding
Vac	25[kV]	2.5E4 V	Supply voltage

3 In the table, enter the following settings:

ADD STUDY

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Study to open the Add Study window.
- 2 Go to the Add Study window.
- 3 Find the Studies subsection. In the Select Study tree, select Preset Studies>Time Dependent.
- 4 Click Add Study in the window toolbar.
- 5 On the Home toolbar, click Add Study to close the Add Study window.

STUDY 2

- I In the Model Builder window, click Study 2.
- 2 In the Settings window for Study, locate the Study Settings section.
- 3 Clear the Generate default plots check box.

Coil Geometry Analysis

On the Study toolbar, click Study Steps and choose Other>Coil Geometry Analysis.

Step 2: Coil Geometry Analysis

In the Model Builder window, under Study 2 right-click Step 2: Coil Geometry Analysis and choose Move Up.

Step 2: Time Dependent

- I In the Model Builder window, under Study 2 click Step 2: Time Dependent.
- 2 In the Settings window for Time Dependent, locate the Study Settings section.
- 3 In the Times text field, type range(0,5e-4,0.05).
- 4 Select the **Relative tolerance** check box.
- **5** In the associated text field, type 0.001.

Solution 3 (sol3)

- I On the Study toolbar, click Show Default Solver.
- 2 In the Model Builder window, expand the Solution 3 (sol3) node.
- 3 In the Model Builder window, expand the Study 2>Solver Configurations>Solution 3 (sol3)>Time-Dependent Solver I node.
- 4 Right-click Study 2>Solver Configurations>Solution 3 (sol3)>Time-Dependent Solver I and choose Fully Coupled.
- 5 Right-click Study 2>Solver Configurations>Solution 3 (sol3)>Time-Dependent Solver I> Direct and choose Enable.
- 6 In the Settings window for Direct, locate the General section.
- 7 In the Memory allocation factor text field, type 2.1.
- 8 In the Model Builder window, under Study 2>Solver Configurations>Solution 3 (sol3)> Time-Dependent Solver I click Fully Coupled I.
- 9 In the Settings window for Fully Coupled, locate the Method and Termination section.
- 10 From the Jacobian update list, choose On every iteration.
- II In the Maximum number of iterations text field, type 25.
- 12 On the Study toolbar, click Compute.

RESULTS

Plot the induced voltage in the primary winding for a step down transformer.

ID Plot Group 7

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Plot Group and choose ID Plot Group.
- 2 In the Model Builder window, right-click ID Plot Group 7 and choose Rename.
- **3** In the **Rename ID Plot Group** dialog box, type Induced voltage in primary-II in the **New label** text field.
- 4 Click OK.
- 5 In the Settings window for 1D Plot Group, locate the Data section.

- 6 From the Data set list, choose Study 2/Solution 3 (sol3).
- 7 Locate the Plot Settings section. Select the x-axis label check box.
- 8 In the associated text field, type Time (seconds).
- 9 Select the y-axis label check box.
- **IO** In the associated text field, type Induced voltage in primary (V).

Global I

- I On the Induced voltage in primary-II toolbar, click Global.
- 2 In the Settings window for Global, click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the y-axis data section. From the menu, choose Component I>Magnetic Fields>Coil parameters>mf.VCoil_I - Coil voltage.
- 3 Locate the y-Axis Data section. In the table, enter the following settings:

Expression	Unit	Description
mf.VCoil_1	V	Induced voltage in primary

- 4 Locate the Legends section. Clear the Show legends check box.
- 5 On the Induced voltage in primary-II toolbar, click Plot.

Compare the plot with Figure 9.

Finally, plot the induced voltage in the secondary winding for a step down transformer.

ID Plot Group 8

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Plot Group and choose ID Plot Group.
- 2 In the Model Builder window, right-click ID Plot Group 8 and choose Rename.
- **3** In the **Rename ID Plot Group** dialog box, type Induced voltage in secondary-II in the **New label** text field.
- 4 Click OK.
- 5 In the Settings window for 1D Plot Group, locate the Data section.
- 6 From the Data set list, choose Study 2/Solution 3 (sol3).
- 7 Locate the **Plot Settings** section. Select the **x-axis label** check box.
- 8 In the associated text field, type Time (seconds).
- 9 Select the y-axis label check box.

 ${\bf IO}$ In the associated text field, type Induced voltage in secondary (V).

Global I

I On the Induced voltage in secondary-II toolbar, click Global.

- 2 In the Settings window for Global, click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the y-axis data section. From the menu, choose Component I>Magnetic Fields>Coil parameters>mf.VCoil_2 - Coil voltage.
- 3 Locate the y-Axis Data section. In the table, enter the following settings:

Expression	Unit	Description
mf.VCoil_2	V	Induced voltage in secondary

4 Locate the Legends section. Clear the Show legends check box.

5 On the Induced voltage in secondary-II toolbar, click Plot.

The plot should look like that shown in Figure 10



Eddy Currents

This model is licensed under the COMSOL Software License Agreement 5.2a. All trademarks are the property of their respective owners. See www.comsol.com/trademarks.

Introduction

Induced eddy currents and associated thermal loads are of interest in many high power AC applications. This example is of general nature and illustrates some of the involved physics as well as suitable modeling techniques in the AC/DC Module.

Model Definition

A metallic plate is placed near a 50 Hz AC conductor. The resulting eddy current distribution in the plate depends on the conductivity and permeability of the plate. The discussion considers four different materials: copper, aluminum, stainless steel, and magnetic iron. The step-by-step instructions focus on copper and iron. The geometry consists of a single wire and a plate with dimensions as shown below.



Because you cannot afford meshing an infinite volume, it is necessary to specify a finite volume to mesh and solve for. In this case, it makes sense to enclose the wire and the plate in a cylinder with the wire on the axis of this cylinder. This is a good choice when used with the default boundary condition, Magnetic Insulation. This condition forces the field
to be tangential to the exterior boundaries, which with the cylindrical shape of the domain is a reasonable approximation to reality.,



The conductor is modeled as a line current with 0° phase and an effective (RMS) value of 24 kA.

The magnetic vector potential is calculated from

$$(j\omega\sigma - \omega^2 \varepsilon)\mathbf{A} + \nabla \times \left(\frac{1}{\mu}\nabla \times \mathbf{A}\right) = \mathbf{0}$$

where σ is the conductivity, ϵ the permittivity, and μ the permeability.

An important parameter in eddy current modeling is the skin depth, δ .

$$\delta = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\omega\mu\sigma}}$$

The following table lists the skin depth for the different materials at a frequency of 50 Hz.

MATERIAL	REL. PERMEABILITY	CONDUCTIVITY	SKIN DEPTH
Copper	1	5.998·10 ⁷ S/m	9 mm
Aluminum	I	3.774·10 ⁷ S/m	12 mm

MATERIAL	REL. PERMEABILITY	CONDUCTIVITY	SKIN DEPTH
Stainless steel	I	1.137·10 ⁶ S/m	67 mm
Iron	4000	1.12·10 ⁷ S/m	0.34 mm

In order for the model to produce accurate results, the mesh needs to resolve the evanescent fields in the metal. In practice, this means you need to resolve the skin depth with at least a bit more than 1 element, preferably closer to 2 or even more. This application uses a maximum element size of 5 mm for the copper plate.

When the skin depth is small in comparison to the size of the conducting objects, it can be practically impossible to resolve the skin depth. This often happens at high frequencies, in large structures, or with highly conductive and permeable materials. These cases require a different technique: Exclude the interior of the conducting objects from the model. Instead, represent them with an impedance boundary condition. This condition essentially sets the skin depth to zero, making all induced currents flow on the surface of the conductors. Mathematically, the relation between the magnetic and electric field at the boundary reads:

$$\mathbf{n} \times \mathbf{H} + \sqrt{\frac{\varepsilon - j\sigma/\omega}{\mu}} \mathbf{n} \times (\mathbf{E} \times \mathbf{n}) = \mathbf{0}$$

The distribution of the dissipated power, $P_{\rm d}$ (SI unit: W/m²) can be calculated from

$$P_{\rm d} = \frac{1}{2} (\mathbf{J}_S \cdot \mathbf{E^*})$$

where \mathbf{J}_S is the induced surface current density, and the asterisk (*) denotes the complex conjugate.

This model has the interior of the plate included in the model for copper, and uses the impedance boundary condition for magnetic iron.

Results and Discussion

The induced eddy current distribution for a plate made of copper is shown as streamlines, whereas the distribution of the ohmic losses is shown as a slice plot.



A total dissipated power of 6 W was obtained from integration through the plate. If you repeat the simulation for different materials, the application shows that lowering the conductivity decreases the dissipated power. However, for high permeability materials like soft iron, the dissipated power is higher than in copper (27 W) despite a much lower conductivity.

Application Library path: ACDC_Module/Inductive_Devices_and_Coils/ eddy_currents

Modeling Instructions

From the File menu, choose New.

NEW

In the New window, click Model Wizard.

MODEL WIZARD

- I In the Model Wizard window, click 3D.
- 2 In the Select Physics tree, select AC/DC>Magnetic Fields (mf).
- 3 Click Add.
- 4 Click Study.
- 5 In the Select Study tree, select Preset Studies>Frequency Domain.
- 6 Click Done.

GEOMETRY I

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) click Geometry I.
- 2 In the Settings window for Geometry, locate the Units section.
- 3 From the Length unit list, choose mm.

Cylinder I (cyl1)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Cylinder.
- 2 In the Settings window for Cylinder, locate the Size and Shape section.
- 3 In the Radius text field, type 250.
- 4 In the Height text field, type 300.
- 5 Locate the Axis section. From the Axis type list, choose Cartesian.
- 6 In the **x** text field, type 1.
- 7 In the z text field, type 0.

Bézier Polygon I (b1)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click More Primitives and choose Bézier Polygon.
- 2 In the Settings window for Bézier Polygon, locate the Polygon Segments section.
- 3 Find the Added segments subsection. Click Add Linear.
- 4 Find the Control points subsection. In row 2, set x to 300.
- 5 Find the Added segments subsection. Click Add Linear.
- 6 Find the Control points subsection. Click Close Curve.

Block I (blkI)

I On the Geometry toolbar, click Block.

- 2 In the Settings window for Block, locate the Size and Shape section.
- **3** In the **Width** text field, type 10.
- 4 In the **Depth** text field, type 100.
- 5 In the Height text field, type 60.
- 6 Locate the **Position** section. In the **x** text field, type 145.
- 7 In the y text field, type -50.
- 8 In the z text field, type 70.
- **9** Click **Build All Objects**.

The model geometry is now complete.

IO Click the **Transparency** button on the **Graphics** toolbar.

Prepare for your modeling by defining selection groups.

DEFINITIONS

Explicit I

- I On the Definitions toolbar, click Explicit.
- 2 In the Model Builder window, right-click Explicit I and choose Rename.
- 3 In the Rename Explicit dialog box, type Plate in the New label text field.
- 4 Click OK.
- 5 Select Domain 2 only.

Explicit 2

- I On the Definitions toolbar, click Explicit.
- 2 In the Model Builder window, right-click Explicit 2 and choose Rename.
- 3 In the Rename Explicit dialog box, type Plate Boundaries in the New label text field.
- 4 Click OK.
- **5** Select Domain 2 only.
- 6 In the Settings window for Explicit, locate the Output Entities section.
- 7 From the Output entities list, choose Adjacent boundaries.

ADD MATERIAL

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Material to open the Add Material window.
- 2 Go to the Add Material window.
- 3 In the tree, select Built-In>Air.

4 Click Add to Component in the window toolbar.

MATERIALS

Air (mat1)

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Materials click Air (matl).
- 2 In the Settings window for Material, locate the Material Contents section.
- **3** In the table, enter the following settings:

Property	Name	Value	Unit	Property group
Electrical conductivity	sigma	100[S/m]	S/m	Basic

A small non-zero value of the air conductivity will not substantially affect the results, but helps the solver converge.

Next, override air as the material for the plate domain by copper.

ADD MATERIAL

- I Go to the Add Material window.
- 2 In the tree, select Built-In>Copper.
- 3 Click Add to Component in the window toolbar.

MATERIALS

Copper (mat2)

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Materials click Copper (mat2).
- 2 In the Settings window for Material, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.
- 3 From the Selection list, choose Plate.

MAGNETIC FIELDS (MF)

Edge Current I

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Edges and choose Edge Current.
- **2** Select Edge 6 only.
- 3 In the Settings window for Edge Current, locate the Edge Current section.
- **4** In the I_0 text field, type sqrt(2)*24[kA].

This gives you an RMS current of 24 kA.

MESH I

To resolve the skin depth while maintaining a good mesh economy, mesh the copper plate finer than the rest of the geometry. Note that you need to add the finer mesh first in the sequence; otherwise you would get a coarse mesh on the common domain boundaries that would constrain the mesh inside the copper plate domain.

Free Tetrahedral 1

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) right-click Mesh I and choose Free Tetrahedral.
- 2 In the Settings window for Free Tetrahedral, locate the Domain Selection section.
- **3** From the **Geometric entity level** list, choose **Domain**.
- 4 From the Selection list, choose Plate.
- **5** Click to expand the **Scale geometry** section. Locate the **Scale Geometry** section. In the **y-direction scale** text field, type **0.4**.
- 6 In the z-direction scale text field, type 0.4.

Size 1

- I Right-click Component I (compl)>Mesh I>Free Tetrahedral I and choose Size.
- 2 In the Settings window for Size, locate the Element Size section.
- **3** Click the **Custom** button.
- 4 Locate the Element Size Parameters section. Select the Maximum element size check box.
- **5** In the associated text field, type **5**.
- 6 In the Model Builder window, right-click Mesh I and choose Free Tetrahedral.

7 In the Settings window for Mesh, click Build All.



STUDY I

Step 1: Frequency Domain

- I In the Settings window for Frequency Domain, locate the Study Settings section.
- 2 In the Frequencies text field, type 50.
- **3** On the **Home** toolbar, click **Compute**.

RESULTS

Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf)

The default plot shows the magnetic flux density norm in three cross sections. The following instructions show you how to visualize the eddy currents and the resistive heating in the copper plate.

Multislice 1

- I In the Model Builder window, expand the Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf) node.
- 2 Right-click Multislice I and choose Delete. Click Yes to confirm.

Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf)

In the Model Builder window, under Results right-click Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf) and choose Slice.

Slice 1

- In the Settings window for Slice, click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the Expression section. From the menu, choose Model>Component I>Magnetic Fields> Heating and losses>mf.Qrh - Volumetric loss density, electric.
- 2 Locate the Plane Data section. From the Entry method list, choose Coordinates.
- 3 In the **x-coordinates** text field, type 145.1.
- 4 On the Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf) toolbar, click Plot.
- 5 Click the **Transparency** button on the **Graphics** toolbar.

This returns the transparency setting to its default state.

Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf)

Right-click Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf) and choose Streamline.

Streamline 1

- I In the Settings window for Streamline, click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the Expression section. From the menu, choose Model>Component I>Magnetic Fields> Currents and charge>mf.]x,mf.]y,mf.]z - Current density.
- **2** Locate the **Streamline Positioning** section. From the **Positioning** list, choose **Start point** controlled.
- 3 In the **Points** text field, type 50.
- **4** Click to expand the **Advanced** section. In the **Maximum number of integration steps** text field, type **200**.

This setting reduces the length of the streamlines.

5 On the Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf) toolbar, click Plot.

Due to its nonzero conductivity, the air domain too will contain streamlines. Select to see the streamlines only in the copper plate:

Study I/Solution I (soll)

In the Model Builder window, expand the Results>Data Sets node, then click Study I/Solution I (soll).

Selection

- I On the **Results** toolbar, click **Selection**.
- 2 In the Settings window for Selection, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.

3 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Domain.

4 From the Selection list, choose Plate.

Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf) Zoom in to get a better view of the results.

I Click the **Zoom In** button on the **Graphics** toolbar.

As a final step, integrate the resistive heating in the copper to compute the total heating power.

Volume Integration 1

- I On the Results toolbar, click More Derived Values and choose Integration>Volume Integration.
- 2 In the Settings window for Volume Integration, locate the Selection section.
- 3 From the Selection list, choose Plate.
- 4 Click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the Expressions section. From the menu, choose Model>Component I>Magnetic Fields>Heating and losses>mf.Qrh Volumetric loss density, electric.
- 5 Click Evaluate.

The result should be close to 6 W.

If you would like to repeat the analysis for aluminum or some other material with a skin depth of the order of 1 cm or greater, just change the material in the plate and run the simulation again. In the remaining part of this application, you will use the impedance condition to compute the results for magnetic iron, which has a skin depth much less than the thickness of the plate.

MAGNETIC FIELDS (MF)

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) click Magnetic Fields (mf).
- 2 In the Settings window for Magnetic Fields, locate the Domain Selection section.
- 3 From the Selection list, choose Manual.
- 4 Select Domain 1 only.

Removing the plate means that the equation will not be solved inside it. Add an impedance condition to turn on a surface representation instead.

Impedance Boundary Condition 1

I On the Physics toolbar, click Boundaries and choose Impedance Boundary Condition.

- 2 In the Settings window for Impedance Boundary Condition, locate the Boundary Selection section.
- **3** From the Selection list, choose Plate Boundaries.

ADD MATERIAL

- I Go to the Add Material window.
- 2 In the tree, select Built-In>Iron.
- 3 Click Add to Component in the window toolbar.

MATERIALS

Iron (mat3)

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Materials click Iron (mat3).
- 2 In the Settings window for Material, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.
- 3 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Boundary.
- 4 From the Selection list, choose Plate Boundaries.

STUDY I

To keep the results for copper, disable Solver 1 before computing the study. This way, COMSOL Multiphysics generates a second Solver branch.

Solution 1 (soll)

- I In the Model Builder window, expand the Study I>Solver Configurations node.
- 2 Right-click Solution I (soll) and choose Disable.
- **3** On the **Home** toolbar, click **Compute**.

RESULTS

Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf) I

The resistive heating is now available on the surface of the plate. You can remove the default Multislice plot and add a surface plot of the surface resistive heating.

Multislice I

- I In the Model Builder window, expand the Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf) I node.
- 2 Right-click Multislice I and choose Delete. Click Yes to confirm.

Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf) I

In the Model Builder window, under Results right-click Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf) I and choose Surface.

Surface 1

- In the Settings window for Surface, click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the Expression section. From the menu, choose Model>Component I>Magnetic Fields> Heating and losses>mf.Qsrh - Surface loss density, electric.
- 2 On the Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf) I toolbar, click Plot.

Study I/Solution 2 (sol2)

In the Model Builder window, under Results>Data Sets click Study I/Solution 2 (sol2).

Selection

- I On the **Results** toolbar, click **Selection**.
- 2 In the Settings window for Selection, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.
- 3 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Boundary.
- 4 From the Selection list, choose Plate Boundaries.

Surface Integration 2

- I On the Results toolbar, click More Derived Values and choose Integration>Surface Integration.
- 2 In the Settings window for Surface Integration, locate the Data section.
- 3 From the Data set list, choose Study I/Solution 2 (sol2).
- 4 Locate the Selection section. From the Selection list, choose Plate Boundaries.
- 5 Click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the Expressions section. From the menu, choose Model>Component I>Magnetic Fields>Heating and losses>mf.Qsrh Surface loss density, electric.
- 6 Click Evaluate.

The result should be close to 27 W.



Electric Shielding Comparison

Introduction

The electric shielding boundary condition is meant to approximate a thin layer of highly conductive material that provides an additional current path tangential to a boundary. This example compares the electric shielding boundary condition to a full-fidelity model and discusses the range of applicability of this boundary condition.



Figure 1: A square 2D domain of conductive material, with a circular inclusion. The wall of the inclusion are made of a material with higher conductivity.

Model Definition

The situation being modeled is shown in Figure 1. A 1 m square two-dimensional domain of conductive material has a DC voltage difference applied to it. Within the square domain, there is a circular inclusion of radius 0.25 m. The 0.01 m thick walls of this inclusion are modeled two ways, first using a full fidelity model that includes the thickness of the walls, and also using the electric shielding boundary condition. The inside of the inclusion has the same properties as the bulk.

The location of the electric shielding condition is at the center line, midway between the inner and outer radii of the full fidelity model. Note that, when using the electric shielding condition, the total volume of the surrounding material is slightly larger, since the thickness of the wall is not being explicitly modeled. The conductivity of the wall of the inclusion is varied.

Results and Discussion

The voltage distribution and the electric field strength is plotted in Figure 2 for the case where the electric conductivity is one thousand times greater in the wall of the inclusion than in the bulk. This represents a thin walled object that allows significant current flow along its surface, that is, it shields whatever is inside the inclusion from the electric fields and current flow. The current can be observed to flow towards the inclusion, and then along the surface. The solutions for the full fidelity and electric shielding model agree well for the cases where the conductivity is greater than the surrounding medium.



Figure 2: Isolines of the voltage field, arrow plot of the current flow, and a grayscale plot of the electric field for the case of a thin layer of material that has high conductivity. The full fidelity (left) and electric shielding (right) solutions are almost identical.

Figure 3 shows the case where the electric conductivity in the wall of the inclusion is only ten times greater than the surroundings. The electric shielding condition still agrees well with the full fidelity model.



Figure 3: For the case of a thin layer of material that has conductivity ten times greater than the surrounding material.

Figure 4 shows the case where the electric conductivity in the wall of the inclusion is ten times less than the surroundings. The electric shielding condition no longer agrees with the full fidelity model. Although an additional conduction path has been added tangential to the boundary, the magnitude of this conduction path is less than in the surrounding material, thus it does not noticeably alter the current flow. The electric shielding boundary condition also does not impede the current flow normal to the boundary, which is the case, as can be seen in the full fidelity model. The Contact Impedance boundary condition would be more appropriate for this case.

The electric shielding boundary condition can be used in cases where the thickness of the boundary being approximated is much smaller than the characteristic size of the model domain, and when the conductivity of the layer is greater than the surrounding medium.

When this boundary condition can be used, the resulting mesh size is much smaller, saving solution time and memory.



Figure 4: For the case of a thin layer of material that has conductivity ten times less than the surrounding material. The solutions do not agree for this case.

Application Library path: ACDC_Module/Resistive_Devices/

electric_shielding_comparison

Modeling Instructions

From the File menu, choose New.

NEW

In the New window, click Model Wizard.

MODEL WIZARD

- I In the Model Wizard window, click 2D.
- 2 In the Select Physics tree, select AC/DC>Electric Currents (ec).

- 3 Click Add.
- 4 Click Study.
- 5 In the Select Study tree, select Preset Studies>Stationary.
- 6 Click Done.

GLOBAL DEFINITIONS

Parameters

- I On the Home toolbar, click Parameters.
- 2 In the Settings window for Parameters, locate the Parameters section.
- **3** In the table, enter the following settings:

Name	Expression	Value	Description
sigma_1	1[S/m]	I S/m	Conductivity, material 1
sigma_2	1[S/m]	I S/m	Conductivity, material 2

GEOMETRY I

Square 1 (sq1)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Primitives and choose Square.
- 2 In the Settings window for Square, locate the Position section.
- **3** In the **x** text field, type **0.05**.

Square 2 (sq2)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Primitives and choose Square.
- 2 In the Settings window for Square, locate the Position section.
- 3 In the x text field, type -1.05.
- 4 Click Build All Objects.
- 5 Click the Zoom Extents button on the Graphics toolbar.

Circle I (c1)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Primitives and choose Circle.
- 2 In the Settings window for Circle, locate the Size and Shape section.
- 3 In the Radius text field, type 0.245.
- 4 Locate the **Position** section. In the **x** text field, type 0.55.
- **5** In the **y** text field, type **0.5**.

Circle 2 (c2)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Primitives and choose Circle.
- 2 In the Settings window for Circle, locate the Size and Shape section.
- 3 In the Radius text field, type 0.25.
- 4 Locate the **Position** section. In the **x** text field, type -0.55.
- **5** In the **y** text field, type **0.5**.
- 6 Click to expand the Layers section. In the table, enter the following settings:

Layer name	Thickness (m)		
Layer 1	0.01		

7 Click Build All Objects.



The geometry on the left side describes the full fidelity model. The geometry on the right side replaces the thin layer with a boundary in order to use the **Electric Shielding** feature.

DEFINITIONS

Create a set of selections for use before setting up the physics. First, create a selection for the wall of the inclusion.

Explicit I

I On the Definitions toolbar, click Explicit.



- 3 Right-click Explicit I and choose Rename.
- 4 In the Rename Explicit dialog box, type Full fidelity in the New label text field.
- 5 Click OK.

Add a selection for the electric shielding boundaries.

Explicit 2

- I On the **Definitions** toolbar, click **Explicit**.
- 2 In the Settings window for Explicit, locate the Input Entities section.
- 3 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Boundary.



- 5 Right-click Explicit 2 and choose Rename.
- 6 In the Rename Explicit dialog box, type Electric shielding in the New label text field.
- 7 Click OK.

Add a selection for the bulk area. This is the complementary domain of the wall of the inclusion.

Complement I

- I On the **Definitions** toolbar, click **Complement**.
- 2 In the Settings window for Complement, locate the Input Entities section.
- **3** Under Selections to invert, click Add.
- 4 In the Add dialog box, select Full fidelity in the Selections to invert list.



- 6 Right-click Complement I and choose Rename.
- 7 In the Rename Complement dialog box, type Bulk in the New label text field.
- 8 Click OK.

ELECTRIC CURRENTS (EC)

Ground I

I On the Physics toolbar, click Boundaries and choose Ground.





I On the Physics toolbar, click Boundaries and choose Ground.



Terminal I

I On the Physics toolbar, click Boundaries and choose Terminal.



- 3 In the Settings window for Terminal, locate the Terminal section.
- 4 From the Terminal type list, choose Voltage.

Terminal 2

I On the Physics toolbar, click Boundaries and choose Terminal.



2 Select Boundary 3 only.

- 3 In the Settings window for Terminal, locate the Terminal section.
- 4 From the Terminal type list, choose Voltage.

Electric Shielding 1

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Boundaries and choose Electric Shielding.
- 2 In the Settings window for Electric Shielding, locate the Boundary Selection section.
- 3 From the Selection list, choose Electric shielding.
- **4** Locate the **Thickness** section. In the d_s text field, type 1[cm].

MATERIALS

In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) right-click Materials and choose Blank Material.

Material I (mat1)

- I In the Settings window for Material, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.
- 2 From the Selection list, choose Bulk.
- 3 Locate the Material Contents section. In the table, enter the following settings:

Property	Name	Value	Unit	Property group
Electrical conductivity	sigma	sigma_1	S/m	Basic
Relative permittivity	epsilonr	1	1	Basic

Material 2 (mat2)

- I Right-click Materials and choose Blank Material.
- 2 In the Settings window for Material, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.
- 3 From the Selection list, choose Full fidelity.
- 4 Locate the Material Contents section. In the table, enter the following settings:

Property	Name	Value	Unit	Property group
Electrical conductivity	sigma	sigma_2	S/m	Basic
Relative permittivity	epsilonr	1	I	Basic

Material 3 (mat3)

- I Right-click Materials and choose Blank Material.
- 2 In the Settings window for Material, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.
- 3 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Boundary.

- 4 From the Selection list, choose Electric shielding.
- 5 Locate the Material Contents section. In the table, enter the following settings:

Property	Name	Value	Unit	Property group
Relative permittivity	epsilonr	1	I	Basic
Electrical conductivity	sigma	sigma_2	S/m	Basic

MESH I

I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) click Mesh I.



2 In the Settings window for Mesh, click Build All.

STUDY I

Parametric Sweep

- I On the Study toolbar, click Parametric Sweep.
- 2 In the Settings window for Parametric Sweep, locate the Study Settings section.
- 3 Click Add.

4 In the table, enter the following settings:

Parameter name	Parameter value list	Parameter unit
sigma_2	1e-1 1e1 1e3	

5 On the Study toolbar, click Compute.

RESULTS

Study I/Solution I (soll)

Begin the result analysis by suppressing the domain of the wall of the inclusion which is not of interest.

I In the Model Builder window, expand the Results>Data Sets node, then click Study I/ Solution I (soll).

Selection

- I On the **Results** toolbar, click **Selection**.
- 2 In the Settings window for Selection, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.
- 3 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Domain.
- 4 From the Selection list, choose Bulk.

The default plot shows the surface plot of the electric potential. Change the expression to show the norm of the electric field.

Surface 1

- I In the Model Builder window, expand the Results>Electric Potential (ec) node, then click Surface I.
- 2 In the Settings window for Surface, click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the Expression section. From the menu, choose Model>Component I>Electric Currents> Electric>ec.normE - Electric field norm.
- 3 Locate the Coloring and Style section. From the Color table list, choose GrayPrint.
- 4 Clear the **Color legend** check box.
- **5** Select the **Reverse color table** check box.

Electric Potential (ec)

Next, add a contour plot showing the electric potential.

I In the Model Builder window, under Results right-click Electric Potential (ec) and choose Contour.

Contour I

In the Model Builder window, under Results>Electric Potential (ec) right-click Contour I and choose Color Expression.

Color Expression 1

- I In the Settings window for Color Expression, click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the Expression section. From the menu, choose Model>Component I>Electric Currents>Currents and charge>ec.normJ Current density norm.
- 2 Locate the Coloring and Style section. From the Color table list, choose ThermalEquidistant.

Electric Potential (ec)

Then, add an arrow plot of the electric field.

Arrow Surface 1

- I In the Model Builder window, under Results right-click Electric Potential (ec) and choose Arrow Surface.
- 2 In the Settings window for Arrow Surface, click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the Expression section. From the menu, choose Model>Component I>Electric Currents>Electric>ec.Ex,ec.Ey Electric field.

Color Expression 1

- I Right-click Results>Electric Potential (ec)>Arrow Surface I and choose Color Expression.
- 2 In the Settings window for Color Expression, click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the Expression section. From the menu, choose Model>Component l>Electric Currents>Currents and charge>ec.normJ Current density norm.
- **3** Locate the **Coloring and Style** section. From the **Color table** list, choose **ThermalEquidistant**.
- 4 Clear the Color legend check box.
- 5 On the Electric Potential (ec) toolbar, click Plot.
- 6 Click the **Zoom Extents** button on the **Graphics** toolbar.

Compare the plot with Figure 2.

Electric Potential (ec)

- I In the Model Builder window, under Results click Electric Potential (ec).
- 2 In the Settings window for 2D Plot Group, locate the Data section.
- 3 From the Parameter value (sigma_2) list, choose 10.

4 On the Electric Potential (ec) toolbar, click Plot.

This should look like Figure 3.

Finish by reproducing Figure 4.

- 5 From the Parameter value (sigma_2) list, choose 0.1.
- 6 On the Electric Potential (ec) toolbar, click Plot.

18 | ELECTRIC SHIELDING COMPARISON



Electron Beam Divergence Due to Self Potential

Introduction

When modeling the propagation of a charged particle beam at a high current, the electric field due to the space charge of the beam significantly affects the trajectories of the charged particles. Perturbations to these trajectories, in turn, affect the space charge distribution. In order to accurately predict the properties of the beam, the particle trajectories and fields must be computed in a self-consistent manner. The Charged Particle Tracing interface can use an iterative procedure to efficiently compute the strongly coupled particle trajectories and electric field for systems operating under steady-state conditions. Such a procedure reduces the required number of model particles by several orders of magnitude, compared to methods based on explicit modeling of Coulomb interactions between the beam particles. A mesh refinement study confirms that the solution agrees with the analytical expression for the shape of a nonrelativistic, paraxial beam envelope.

Note: This application requires the Particle Tracing Module.

Model Definition

This model computes the shape of an electron beam propagating through free space. When the magnitude of the beam current is large enough that Coulomb interactions are significant, the shape of the beam may be determined by solving a set of strongly coupled equations for the beam potential and the electron trajectories,

$$\begin{split} -\nabla\cdot \varepsilon_0 \nabla V &= \sum_{i=1}^N eZ \delta(\mathbf{r}-\mathbf{q}_i) \\ &\frac{d}{dt}(mv) = -eZ \nabla V \end{split}$$

The beam electrons are assumed to be nonrelativistic so that magnetic forces can be neglected. Modeling the beam electrons and the resulting electric potential using a time-dependent study would require a very large number of model particles to be released at a large number of time intervals. Instead, this model computes the shape of the electron beam by coupling a time-dependent study step for computing the particle trajectories to a stationary step for computing the electric potential. This algorithm is suitable for modeling beams which operate at steady-state conditions. It consists of the following steps:

- I Compute the particle trajectories, assuming no space charge effects are present, using a time-dependent solver. From these trajectories, compute the space charge density using the **Electric Particle Field Interaction** node.
- **2** Compute the electric potential due to the space charge density of the beam, using a stationary solver. The model uses an **Infinite Element Domain** region to apply appropriate boundary conditions for a beam propagating in free space.
- **3** Use the electric potential calculated in step 2 to compute the perturbed particle trajectories. Recalculate the space charge density using these perturbed trajectories.
- 4 Repeat steps 2 and 3 until a specified number of iterations has been reached.

After several iterations, the particle trajectories and the corresponding space charge density and electric field reach a stable, self-consistent solution. For a nonrelativistic, paraxial beam of electrons, the shape of the beam envelope is given by Ref. 1 as

$$z = \frac{R_0 F(\chi)}{\sqrt{2K}} \tag{1}$$

where z is the distance from the beam waist, R_0 is the waist radius, K is the generalized beam perveance,

$$K = \frac{eI_0}{2\pi\varepsilon_0 m_e v_z^3}$$

 χ is the ratio of the beam radius to the beam waist radius, and

$$F(\chi) = \int_{1}^{\chi} \frac{dy}{\sqrt{\ln(y)}}$$
(2)

This analytical expression for the relationship between axial position and beam envelope radius is used to determine the accuracy of the solution. A mesh refinement study confirms that the agreement between the solutions improves as the mesh element size is reduced.

In this example, **Specify current** is selected from the **Particle release specification** list in the physics interface **Particle Properties** section. As a result, each model particle represents a continuous stream of particles, released at regular time intervals, rather than the instantaneous position of a charge. For the purpose of modeling particle-field interactions, each model particle leaves behind a trail of space charge in its wake. The contribution of each model particle to the total space charge density of the beam is found by evaluating the sum

$$\frac{d\rho}{dt} = eZ \sum_{i=1}^{N} f_{\text{rel}} d(r - q_i)$$

where *e* is the elementary charge, *Z* is the charge number of the particles, δ is the Dirac delta function, and f_{rel} is the effective frequency of release of the particle. The frequency of release is the number of particles per model particle per second. To avoid the infinite potential associated with an infinitesimally small point charge, the space charge density is distributed uniformly over each mesh element before the electrostatics problem is solved.

Results and Discussion

After several iterations, the model reaches a self-consistent solution for the trajectories of the electrons and the beam potential. The electron trajectories are plotted in Figure 1. The expression r-at(0,r) is used to define a color expression for the trajectories. The at() operator is used to evaluate an expression at the initial time, rather than the current time. Thus the color expression gives the radial displacement of each particle due to space charge effects.



Figure 1: A beam of electrons with a waist located at z = 0 diverges due to transverse beam forces. The color represents the radial displacement of each electron from its initial position.

The electric potential distribution in the beam is shown in Figure 2. Since the beam propagates from left to right, and the beam electrons initially move in the positive

z direction, the left end of the plot corresponds to the beam waist. This is also the location where the beam radius is greatest in magnitude.



hmax(8)=0.003 Time=2.1E-7 s Multislice: Electric potential (V)

Figure 2: Plot of the electric potential of the electron beam. The potential is greatest in magnitude close to the beam waist.

A mesh refinement study confirms that the shape of the beam envelope agrees more closely with the analytical expression of Equation 1 as the maximum mesh element size is reduced. The distance from the beam waist as a function of beam radius is compared to the result of this expression, and the relative error is plotted in Figure 3. For all values of the maximum element size, the error shown is computed after three iterations of the solver loop.

These results show that a self-consistent solution for the particle trajectories and the fields due to their space charge density can be obtained using an iterative solver sequence. This requires much less time and memory than a fully coupled time-dependent study of the individual beam particles and their fields. The accuracy of the solution clearly improves as the mesh element size is reduced, enabling more accurate computation of the electron trajectories and beam potential.



Figure 3: The results of a mesh refinement study indicate that the observed relationship between beam radius and distance from the beam waist converges to the expected value as the mesh is refined. The comparison is made at a location 0.2 meters from the waist.

Reference

1. S. Humphries, Charged Particle Beams, Dover Publications, New York, 2013.

Application Library path: ACDC_Module/Particle_Tracing/

electron_beam_divergence

Modeling Instructions

From the File menu, choose New.

NEW

In the New window, click Model Wizard.
MODEL WIZARD

- I In the Model Wizard window, click 3D.
- 2 In the Select Physics tree, select AC/DC>Particle Tracing>Particle Field Interaction, Non-Relativistic.
- 3 Click Add.
- 4 Click Study.
- 5 In the Select Study tree, select Preset Studies for Selected Physics Interfaces>Bidirectionally Coupled Particle Tracing.
- 6 Click Done.

GLOBAL DEFINITIONS

Parameters

I On the Home toolbar, click Parameters.

To save time, the parameters can be loaded from a file.

- 2 In the Settings window for Parameters, locate the Parameters section.
- **3** Click Load from File.
- 4 Browse to the application's Application Libraries folder and double-click the file electron_beam_divergence_parameters.txt.

GEOMETRY I

Cylinder I (cyl1)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Cylinder.
- 2 In the Settings window for Cylinder, locate the Size and Shape section.
- 3 In the Radius text field, type r2.
- **4** In the **Height** text field, type L.
- 5 Click to expand the Layers section. In the table, enter the following settings:

Layer name	Thickness (m)	
Layer 1	tlayer	

Work Plane I (wp1)

- I Right-click Cylinder I (cyll) and choose Build Selected.
- 2 On the Geometry toolbar, click Work Plane.
- 3 In the Settings window for Work Plane, locate the Plane Definition section.

- 4 From the Plane type list, choose Face parallel.
- 5 Find the Planar face subsection. Select the Active toggle button.
- 6 On the object cyll, select Boundary 10 only.
- 7 Click Show Work Plane.

Circle I (c1)

- I On the Work Plane toolbar, click Primitives and choose Circle.
- 2 In the Settings window for Circle, locate the Size and Shape section.
- 3 In the Radius text field, type rObeam.
- 4 Right-click Circle I (cl) and choose Build Selected.

MATERIALS

In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) right-click Materials and choose Blank Material.

Material I (mat1)

- I In the Settings window for Material, locate the Material Contents section.
- **2** In the table, enter the following settings:

Property	Name	Value	Unit	Property group
Relative permittivity	epsilonr	1	I	Basic

DEFINITIONS

Variables I

- I On the Home toolbar, click Variables and choose Local Variables.
- 2 In the Settings window for Variables, locate the Variables section.
- **3** In the table, enter the following settings:

Name	Expression	Unit	Description
qr	<pre>sqrt(qx^2+qy^2)</pre>	m	Radial distance from beam axis
qrmax	cpt.cptmaxop1(qr)	m	Beam radius
z_avg	cpt.cptaveop1(qz)	m	Average z-coordinate
chi	qrmax/at(0,qrmax)		Ratio of beam radius to waist radius

To model a drifting electron beam propagating in a large, open area, surround the modeling domain with an **Infinite Element Domain**. This results in appropriate boundary conditions for the electric potential.

Infinite Element Domain 1 (ie1)

- I On the Definitions toolbar, click Infinite Element Domain.
- 2 In the Settings window for Infinite Element Domain, locate the Geometry section.
- 3 From the Type list, choose Cylindrical.
- 4 Select Domains 1, 2, 4, and 5 only.

CHARGED PARTICLE TRACING (CPT)

In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) click Charged Particle Tracing (cpt).

Inlet 1

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Boundaries and choose Inlet.
- 2 Select Boundary 12 only.
- 3 In the Settings window for Inlet, locate the Release Current Magnitude section.
- 4 In the *I* text field, type Ibeam.
- 5 Locate the Initial Position section. From the Initial position list, choose Density.
- **6** In the N text field, type 1000.
- 7 Locate the **Initial Velocity** section. Specify the \mathbf{v}_0 vector as

0	x
0	у
vObeam	z

Electric Force 1

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Charged Particle Tracing (cpt) click Electric Force I.
- 2 Select Domain 3 only.
- 3 In the Settings window for Electric Force, locate the Electric Force section.
- 4 From the **E** list, choose **Electric field (es/ccnl)**.
- 5 Locate the Advanced Settings section. Select the Use piecewise polynomial recovery on field check box.

ELECTROSTATICS (ES)

On the Physics toolbar, click Charged Particle Tracing (cpt) and choose Electrostatics (es).

In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) click Electrostatics (es).

Ground I

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Boundaries and choose Ground.
- 2 Select Boundaries 2, 3, 14, and 22 only.

MESH I

In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) right-click Mesh I and choose Free Tetrahedral.

Free Tetrahedral I

- I In the Settings window for Free Tetrahedral, locate the Domain Selection section.
- 2 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Domain.
- 3 Select Domain 3 only.

Size I

- I Right-click Component I (compl)>Mesh I>Free Tetrahedral I and choose Size.
- 2 In the Settings window for Size, locate the Element Size section.
- **3** Click the **Custom** button.
- 4 Locate the Element Size Parameters section. Select the Maximum element size check box.
- **5** In the associated text field, type hmax.
- 6 In the Model Builder window, right-click Mesh I and choose Swept.

Swept I

In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Mesh I right-click Swept I and choose Distribution.

Distribution I

In the Settings window for Distribution, click Build All.

STUDY I

Step 1: Bidirectionally Coupled Particle Tracing

I In the **Settings** window for Bidirectionally Coupled Particle Tracing, locate the **Study Settings** section.

2 Click Range.

3 In the Range dialog box, type 1e-8 in the Step text field.

- 4 In the Stop text field, type 21e-8.
- 5 Click Replace.
- **6** In the **Settings** window for Bidirectionally Coupled Particle Tracing, locate the **Iterations** section.
- 7 In the Number of iterations text field, type 3.

Use a **Parametric Sweep** to confirm that a finer mesh results in closer agreement with the expected beam envelope size.

Parametric Sweep

- I On the Study toolbar, click Parametric Sweep.
- 2 In the Settings window for Parametric Sweep, locate the Study Settings section.
- 3 Click Add.
- **4** In the table, enter the following settings:

Parameter name	Parameter value list	Parameter unit
hmax		

- 5 Click Range.
- 6 In the Range dialog box, type 0.01 in the Start text field.
- 7 In the Step text field, type -0.001.
- 8 In the **Stop** text field, type 0.003.
- 9 Click Replace.

The smallest mesh size requires about 5 GB RAM.

10 On the Study toolbar, click Compute.

RESULTS

Plot the trajectories of the electrons, using a **Color Expression** to observe their radial displacement over time.

Particle Trajectories 1

- I In the Model Builder window, expand the Results>Particle Trajectories (cpt) node, then click Particle Trajectories I.
- 2 In the Settings window for Particle Trajectories, locate the Coloring and Style section.
- 3 Find the Line style subsection. From the Type list, choose Line.

Color Expression 1

- I In the Model Builder window, expand the Particle Trajectories I node, then click Color Expression I.
- 2 In the Settings window for Color Expression, locate the Expression section.
- 3 In the Expression text field, type qr-at(0,qr).
- 4 On the Particle Trajectories (cpt) toolbar, click Plot.
- **5** Click the **Zoom Extents** button on the **Graphics** toolbar. This plot should look like Figure 1.

Data Sets

The electric potential can be visualized more clearly by excluding the selection of the **Infinite Element Domain** from the **Study I/Parametric Solutions I (sol2)** data set.

Study I/Parametric Solutions I (sol2)

In the Model Builder window, expand the Results>Data Sets node, then click Study I/ Parametric Solutions I (sol2).

Selection

- I On the **Results** toolbar, click **Selection**.
- 2 In the Settings window for Selection, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.
- 3 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Domain.
- 4 Select Domain 3 only.

Electric Potential (es)

- I In the Model Builder window, under Results click Electric Potential (es).
- 2 In the Settings window for 3D Plot Group, click to expand the Color legend section.
- 3 Locate the Color Legend section. From the Position list, choose Bottom.
- **4** Click the **Go to ZX View** button on the **Graphics** toolbar. This plot should look like Figure 2.

For each mesh size, compare the beam envelope shape to the analytical solution for a paraxial, nonrelativistic beam.

ID Plot Group 3

- I On the **Results** toolbar, click **ID Plot Group**.
- 2 In the Settings window for 1D Plot Group, locate the Data section.
- 3 From the Data set list, choose Study I/Parametric Solutions I (sol2).
- **4** From the **Time selection** list, choose **Last**.

Global I

- I On the ID Plot Group 3 toolbar, click Global.
- **2** In the **Settings** window for Global, type Relative Error in Longitudinal Beam Displacement in the **Label** text field.
- 3 Locate the y-Axis Data section. In the table, enter the following settings:

Expression	Unit	Description
<pre>abs((rObeam/sqrt(2*K)* integrate(1/sqrt(log(s)),s,1+ eps,chi)-z_avg)/z_avg)</pre>		Relative error in z(r)

This expression is Equation 1, where the first argument of the integrate operator is the integrand of Equation 2. The lower limit of integration is increased by the floating point relative accuracy eps (machine epsilon, 2^{-52} or about 2.2204×10^{-16}) to avoid division by zero during numerical integration.

- 4 Locate the x-Axis Data section. From the Axis source data list, choose hmax.
- 5 On the ID Plot Group 3 toolbar, click Plot. This plot should look like Figure 3.

14 | ELECTRON BEAM DIVERGENCE DUE TO SELF POTENTIAL



Relativistic Paraxial Electron Beam

Introduction

When modeling the propagation of charged particle beams at high currents and relativistic speeds, the space charge and beam current create significant electric and magnetic forces that tend to expand and focus the beam, respectively. The Charged Particle Tracing interface can use an iterative procedure to efficiently compute the strongly coupled particle trajectories and electric and magnetic fields for a beam operating at constant current. A mesh refinement study confirms that the solution agrees with the analytical expression for the shape of a relativistic beam envelope.

Note: This application requires the AC/DC Module and the Particle Tracing Module.

Model Definition

This model is almost identical to the Electron Beam Divergence Due to Self Potential model but with higher beam current and particle velocities. To accurately compute the trajectories of relativistic particles, a correction has to be applied on the mass of the electrons,

$$m_e = \frac{m_r}{\sqrt{1 - \frac{v^2}{c^2}}} \tag{1}$$

Where m_r is the electron rest mass, v is the electron speed, and c is the speed of light in vacuum.

At relativistic speeds, the electron beam generates a magnetic field that exerts a significant magnetic force on the electrons. The ratio of self-induced magnetic and electric forces is proportional to $\beta^2 = (v/c)^2$ (Ref. 1).

As for the non-relativistic case, the shape of the beam envelope can be obtained using

$$z = \frac{R_0 F(\chi)}{\sqrt{2K}} \tag{2}$$

where z is the distance from the beam waist, R_0 is the waist radius, and K is the generalized beam perveance:

$$K = \frac{eI_0}{2\pi\varepsilon_0 m_e(v_z\gamma)^3}$$

where γ is the relativistic factor defined as

$$\gamma = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \frac{v^2}{c^2}}}\tag{3}$$

 χ is the ratio of the beam radius to the beam waist radius, and

$$F(\chi) = \int_{1}^{\chi} \frac{dy}{\sqrt{\ln(y)}}$$
(4)

This analytical expression for the relationship between axial position and beam envelope radius is used to determine the accuracy of the solution.

Results and Discussion

The electron trajectories are plotted in Figure 1 while the electric potential distribution and magnetic flux norm are respectively shown on Figure 2, and Figure 3. The distance from the beam waist as a function of beam radius is compared to the result of Equation 2, and the relative error is plotted in Figure 4 for all values of the maximum element size. The error shown is computed after three iterations of the solver loop. The accuracy of the solution improves as the mesh element size is reduced, enabling more accurate computation of the electron trajectories and beam potential.



Figure 1: A beam of electrons with a waist located at z = 0 diverges due to transverse beam forces. The color represents the radial displacement of each electron from its initial position.

hmax(6)=0.005 Time=3E-9 s Multislice: Electric potential (V)



Figure 2: Electric potential in the relativistic beam. The magnitude of the potential is greatest at the beam waist.

hmax(6)=0.005 Time=3E-9 s Multislice: Magnetic flux density norm (T)



Figure 3: Magnetic flux density norm in the beam.



Figure 4: Relative error in z(r), the axial position as a function of beam radius.

Reference

1. S. Humphries, Charged Particle Beams, Dover Publications, New York, 2013.

Application Library path: ACDC_Module/Particle_Tracing/ electron_beam_divergence_relativistic

Model Instructions

From the File menu, choose New.

NEW

In the New window, click Model Wizard.

MODEL WIZARD

- I In the Model Wizard window, click 3D.
- 2 In the Select Physics tree, select AC/DC>Particle Tracing>Particle Field Interaction, Relativistic.
- 3 Click Add.
- 4 Click Study.
- 5 In the Select Study tree, select Preset Studies for Selected Physics Interfaces>Bidirectionally Coupled Particle Tracing.
- 6 Click Done.

GLOBAL DEFINITIONS

Parameters

I On the Home toolbar, click Parameters.

To save time, the parameters can be loaded from a file.

- 2 In the Settings window for Parameters, locate the Parameters section.
- 3 Click Load from File.
- **4** Browse to the application's Application Libraries folder and double-click the file electron_beam_divergence_relativistic_parameters.txt.

GEOMETRY I

Cylinder I (cyl1)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Cylinder.
- 2 In the Settings window for Cylinder, locate the Size and Shape section.
- 3 In the Radius text field, type r2.
- 4 In the **Height** text field, type L.
- 5 Click to expand the Layers section. In the table, enter the following settings:

Layer name	Thickness (m)
Layer 1	tlayer

Work Plane I (wp1)

- I Right-click Cylinder I (cyll) and choose Build Selected.
- 2 On the Geometry toolbar, click Work Plane.
- 3 In the Settings window for Work Plane, locate the Plane Definition section.
- 4 From the Plane type list, choose Face parallel.
- 5 Find the Planar face subsection. Select the Active toggle button.
- 6 On the object cyll, select Boundary 10 only.
- 7 Click Show Work Plane.

Circle I (c1)

- I On the Work Plane toolbar, click Primitives and choose Circle.
- 2 In the Settings window for Circle, locate the Size and Shape section.
- 3 In the Radius text field, type rObeam.
- 4 Right-click Circle I (cl) and choose Build Selected.

MATERIALS

In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) right-click Materials and choose Blank Material.

Material I (mat1)

I In the Settings window for Material, locate the Material Contents section.

2 In the table, enter the following settings:

Property	Name	Value	Unit	Property group
Relative permeability	mur	1	I	Basic
Relative permittivity	epsilonr	1	I	Basic
Electrical conductivity	sigma	0	S/m	Basic

DEFINITIONS

Variables I

I On the Home toolbar, click Variables and choose Local Variables.

2 In the Settings window for Variables, locate the Variables section.

3 In the table, enter the following settings:

Name	Expression	Unit	Description
qr	<pre>sqrt(qx^2+qy^2)</pre>	m	Radial distance from beam axis
qrmax	cpt.cptmaxop1(qr)	m	Beam radius
z_avg	cpt.cptaveop1(qz)	m	Average z-coordinate
chi	qrmax/at(0,qrmax)		Ratio of beam radius to waist radius

To model a drifting electron beam propagating in a large, open area, surround the modeling domain with an **Infinite Element Domain**. This results in appropriate boundary conditions for the electric potential.

Infinite Element Domain 1 (ie1)

- I On the Definitions toolbar, click Infinite Element Domain.
- 2 In the Settings window for Infinite Element Domain, locate the Geometry section.
- 3 From the Type list, choose Cylindrical.
- 4 Select Domains 1, 2, 4, and 5 only.

ELECTROSTATICS (ES)

Ground I

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Boundaries and choose Ground.
- 2 Select Boundaries 2, 3, 14, and 22 only.

CHARGED PARTICLE TRACING (CPT)

In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) click Charged Particle Tracing (cpt).

Inlet 1

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Boundaries and choose Inlet.
- **2** Select Boundary 12 only.
- 3 In the Settings window for Inlet, locate the Release Current Magnitude section.
- 4 In the *I* text field, type Ibeam.
- 5 Locate the Initial Position section. From the Initial position list, choose Density.
- **6** In the N text field, type 1000.
- 7 Locate the Initial Velocity section. Specify the \mathbf{v}_0 vector as

0	x
0	у
vObeam	z

Electric Force 1

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Charged Particle Tracing (cpt) click Electric Force I.
- 2 In the Settings window for Electric Force, locate the Electric Force section.
- **3** From the **E** list, choose **Electric field (es/ccn I)**.
- 4 Locate the Advanced Settings section. Select the Use piecewise polynomial recovery on field check box.

Magnetic Force 1

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Charged Particle Tracing (cpt) click Magnetic Force I.
- 2 In the Settings window for Magnetic Force, locate the Magnetic Force section.
- **3** From the **B** list, choose Magnetic flux density (mf/all).
- 4 Locate the Advanced Settings section. Select the Use piecewise polynomial recovery on field check box.

MESH I

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) click Mesh I.
- 2 In the Settings window for Mesh, locate the Mesh Settings section.

3 From the Sequence type list, choose User-controlled mesh.

Free Tetrahedral I

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Mesh I click Free Tetrahedral I.
- 2 In the Settings window for Free Tetrahedral, locate the Domain Selection section.
- 3 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Domain.
- 4 Select Domain 3 only.

Size 1

- I Right-click Component I (compl)>Mesh I>Free Tetrahedral I and choose Size.
- 2 In the Settings window for Size, locate the Element Size section.
- **3** Click the **Custom** button.
- 4 Locate the Element Size Parameters section. Select the Maximum element size check box.
- 5 In the associated text field, type hmax.
- 6 In the Model Builder window, right-click Mesh I and choose Swept.

Swept I

In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Mesh I right-click Swept I and choose Distribution.

Distribution I

In the Settings window for Distribution, click Build All.

STUDY I

Use a **Parametric Sweep** to confirm that a finer mesh results in closer agreement with the expected beam envelope size.

Parametric Sweep

- I On the Study toolbar, click Parametric Sweep.
- 2 In the Settings window for Parametric Sweep, locate the Study Settings section.
- 3 Click Add.
- 4 In the table, enter the following settings:

Parameter name	Parameter value list	Parameter unit
hmax	range(0.01,-0.001,0.005)	

The smallest mesh size requires about 3.5 GB RAM.

Step 1: Bidirectionally Coupled Particle Tracing

- I In the Model Builder window, under Study I click Step I: Bidirectionally Coupled Particle Tracing.
- 2 In the Settings window for Bidirectionally Coupled Particle Tracing, locate the Study Settings section.
- 3 In the Times text field, type range(0,1.0e-10,3e-9).
- 4 Select the **Relative tolerance** check box.
- **5** In the associated text field, type 1.0E-5.
- 6 Locate the Iterations section. In the Number of iterations text field, type 3.
- 7 On the Study toolbar, click Compute.

RESULTS

Plot the trajectories of the electrons, using a **Color Expression** to observe their radial displacement over time.

Particle Trajectories I

- I In the Model Builder window, expand the Results>Particle Trajectories (cpt) node, then click Particle Trajectories I.
- 2 In the Settings window for Particle Trajectories, locate the Coloring and Style section.
- 3 Find the Line style subsection. From the Type list, choose Line.

Color Expression 1

- I In the Model Builder window, expand the Particle Trajectories I node, then click Color Expression I.
- 2 In the Settings window for Color Expression, locate the Expression section.
- 3 In the Expression text field, type qr-at(0,qr).
- 4 On the Particle Trajectories (cpt) toolbar, click Plot.
- **5** Click the **Zoom Extents** button on the **Graphics** toolbar. This plot should look like Figure 1.

Data Sets

The electric potential and magnetic flux density can be visualized more clearly by excluding the selection of the **Infinite Element Domain** from the **Study I/Parametric Solutions I (sol2)** data set.

Study I/Parametric Solutions I (sol2)

In the Model Builder window, expand the Results>Data Sets node, then click Study I/ Parametric Solutions I (sol2).

Selection

- I On the **Results** toolbar, click **Selection**.
- 2 In the Settings window for Selection, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.
- **3** From the **Geometric entity level** list, choose **Domain**.
- **4** Select Domain 3 only.

Electric Potential (es)

- I In the Model Builder window, under Results click Electric Potential (es).
- 2 In the Settings window for 3D Plot Group, click to expand the Color legend section.
- 3 Locate the Color Legend section. From the Position list, choose Bottom.
- **4** Click the **Go to ZX View** button on the **Graphics** toolbar. This plot should look like Figure 2.

Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf)

- I In the Model Builder window, under Results click Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf).
- 2 In the Settings window for 3D Plot Group, click to expand the Color legend section.
- **3** Locate the **Color Legend** section. From the **Position** list, choose **Bottom**. This plot should look like Figure 3.

For each mesh size, compare the beam envelope shape to the analytical solution for a paraxial, nonrelativistic beam.

ID Plot Group 4

- I On the **Results** toolbar, click **ID Plot Group**.
- 2 In the **Settings** window for 1D Plot Group, type Relative Error in Longitudinal Beam Displacement in the **Label** text field.
- 3 Locate the Data section. From the Data set list, choose Study I/Parametric Solutions I (sol2).
- **4** From the **Time selection** list, choose **Last**.

Global I

- I On the Relative Error in Longitudinal Beam Displacement toolbar, click Global.
- 2 In the Settings window for Global, locate the y-Axis Data section.

3 In the table, enter the following settings:

Expression	Unit	Description
<pre>abs((rObeam/sqrt(2*K)* integrate(1/sqrt(log(s)),s,1+ eps,chi)-z_avg)/z_avg)</pre>		Relative error in z(r)

This expression is Equation 2, where the first argument of the integrate operator is the integrand of Equation 4. The lower limit of integration is increased by the floating point relative accuracy eps (machine epsilon, 2^{-52} or about 2.2204×10^{-16}) to avoid division by zero during numerical integration.

- 4 Locate the x-Axis Data section. From the Axis source data list, choose hmax.
- **5** On the **Relative Error in Longitudinal Beam Displacement** toolbar, click **Plot**. This plot should look like Figure 4.

14 | RELATIVISTIC PARAXIAL ELECTRON BEAM



Generator in 2D

This model is licensed under the COMSOL Software License Agreement 5.2a. All trademarks are the property of their respective owners. See www.comsol.com/trademarks.

Introduction

This example shows how the circular motion of a rotor with permanent magnets generates an induced EMF in a stator winding. The generated voltage is calculated as a function of time during the rotation. The model also shows the influence on the voltage from material parameters, rotation velocity, and number of turns in the winding.

The center of the rotor consists of annealed medium carbon steel, which is a material with a high relative permeability. The center is surrounded with several blocks of a permanent magnet made of samarium and cobalt, creating a strong magnetic field. The stator is made of the same permeable material as the center of the rotor, confining the field in closed loops through the winding. The winding is wound around the stator poles. Figure 1 shows the generator with part of the stator sliced in order to show the winding and the rotor.



Figure 1: Drawing of a generator showing how the rotor, stator, and stator winding are constructed. The winding is also connected between the loops, interacting to give the highest possible voltage.

Modeling in COMSOL Multiphysics

The COMSOL Multiphysics model of the generator is a time-dependent 2D problem on a cross section through the generator. This is a true time-dependent model where the motion of the magnetic sources in the rotor is accounted for in the boundary condition between the stator and rotor geometries. Thus, there is no Lorentz term in the equation, resulting in the PDE

$$\sigma \frac{\partial \mathbf{A}}{\partial t} + \nabla \times \left(\frac{1}{\mu} \nabla \times \mathbf{A}\right) = 0$$

where the magnetic vector potential only has a z component.

Rotation is modeled using a ready-made physics interface for rotating machinery. The center part of the geometry, containing the rotor and part of the air-gap, rotates relative to the coordinate system of the stator. The rotor and the stator are imported as two separate geometry objects, so it is possible to use an assembly (see *Finalizing the Geometry* in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Reference Manual* for details). This has several advantages: the coupling between the rotor and the stator is done automatically, the parts are meshed independently, and it allows for a discontinuity in the vector potential at the interface between the two geometry objects (called slits). The rotor problem is solved in a rotating coordinate system where the rotor is fixed (the rotor frame), whereas the stator frame). An identity pair connecting the rotating rotor frame with the fixed stator frame is created between the rotor and the stator. The identity pair enforces continuity for the vector potential in the global fixed coordinate system (the stator frame).

The stator and center of the rotor are made of annealed medium-carbon steel (soft iron), which is implemented in COMSOL Multiphysics as an interpolation function of the B-H curve of the material; see Figure 2. The function can be used in the domain settings. Usually B-H curves are specified as $|\mathbf{B}|$ versus $|\mathbf{H}|$, but the rotating machinery, magnetic interface must have $|\mathbf{H}|$ versus $|\mathbf{B}|$. It is therefore important that the H-data is entered as f(x)-data of the interpolation function and the B-data entered as x-data. This relationship

for $|\mathbf{H}|$ is predefined for the material Soft Iron (without losses) in the materials library that is shipped with the AC/DC Module.



Figure 2: The norm of the magnetic flux, $|\mathbf{B}|$, versus the norm of the magnetic field, $|\mathbf{H}|$, for the rotor and stator materials. The inverse of this curve is used in the calculation.

The generated voltage is computed as the line integral of the electric field, \mathbf{E} , along the winding. Because the winding sections are not connected in the 2D geometry, a proper line integral cannot be carried out. A simple approximation is to neglect the voltage contributions from the ends of the rotor, where the winding sections connect. The voltage is then obtained by taking the average *z* component of the \mathbf{E} field for each winding cross-section, multiplying it by the axial length of the rotor, and taking the sum over all winding cross sections.

$$V_i = NN \sum_{\text{windings}} \frac{L}{A} \int E_z dA$$

where L is the length of the generator in the third dimension, NN is the number of turns in the winding, and A is the total area of the winding cross-section.

The generated voltage in the rotor winding is a sinusoidal signal. At a rotation speed of 60 rpm the voltage has an amplitude slightly above 4 V for a single turn winding; see Figure 3.



Figure 3: The generated voltage over one quarter of a revolution. This simulation used a single-turn winding.



The norm of the magnetic flux, $|\mathbf{B}|$, and the field lines of the **B** field are shown below in Figure 4 at time 0.20 s.

Figure 4: The norm and the field lines of the magnetic flux after 0.2 s of rotation. Note the brighter regions, which indicate the position of the permanent magnets in the rotor.

Application Library path: ACDC_Module/Motors_and_Actuators/generator_2d

Modeling Instructions

From the File menu, choose New.

NEW

In the New window, click Model Wizard.

MODEL WIZARD

- I In the Model Wizard window, click 2D.
- 2 In the Select Physics tree, select AC/DC>Rotating Machinery, Magnetic (rmm).
- 3 Click Add.
- 4 Click Study.
- 5 In the Select Study tree, select Preset Studies>Stationary.
- 6 Click Done.

GLOBAL DEFINITIONS

Parameters

- I On the Home toolbar, click Parameters.
- 2 In the Settings window for Parameters, locate the Parameters section.
- **3** In the table, enter the following settings:

Name	Expression	Value	Description	
L	0.4[m]	0.4 m	Length of generator	
rpm	60[1/min]	/s	Rotational speed of rotor	

GEOMETRY I

Import the geometry of the generator cross section from an external CAD file.

Import I (imp1)

- I On the Home toolbar, click Import.
- 2 In the Settings window for Import, locate the Import section.
- 3 Click Browse.
- 4 Browse to the application's Application Libraries folder and double-click the file generator_2d.mphbin.
- 5 Click Import.

Form Union (fin)

The geometry you imported is composed by two objects, an inner part (corresponding to the rotor) and an outer part (the stator). Create an assembly from these objects.

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Geometry I click Form Union (fin).
- 2 In the Settings window for Form Union/Assembly, locate the Form Union/Assembly section.
- **3** From the Action list, choose Form an assembly.
- 4 On the Home toolbar, click Build All.

In this way, an identity pair connecting the shared boundaries has been automatically created.

DEFINITIONS

Integration 1 (intop1)

- I On the Definitions toolbar, click Component Couplings and choose Integration.
- 2 Select Domains 5–8 and 13–16 only.

Integration 2 (intop2)

- I On the Definitions toolbar, click Component Couplings and choose Integration.
- 2 Select Domains 3, 4, 9–12, 17, and 18 only.

Integration 3 (intop3)

- I On the Definitions toolbar, click Component Couplings and choose Integration.
- 2 Select Domain 8 only.

Cylindrical System 2 (sys2)

I On the Definitions toolbar, click Coordinate Systems and choose Cylindrical System.

The cylindrical coordinate system you just added will be used to define the field of the permanent magnets.

ADD MATERIAL

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Material to open the Add Material window.
- **2** Go to the **Add Material** window.
- 3 In the tree, select Built-In>Air.
- 4 Click Add to Component in the window toolbar.

ADD MATERIAL

- I Go to the Add Material window.
- 2 In the tree, select AC/DC>Soft Iron (without losses).
- 3 Click Add to Component in the window toolbar.

MATERIALS

Soft Iron (without losses) (mat2)

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Materials click Soft Iron (without losses) (mat2).
- 2 Select Domains 2 and 28 only.
- 3 On the Home toolbar, click Add Material to close the Add Material window.

ROTATING MACHINERY, MAGNETIC (RMM)

Apply a Prescribed Rotational Velocity feature to the rotor, and specify its rotational velocity using the parameter rpm.

Prescribed Rotational Velocity I

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Domains and choose Prescribed Rotational Velocity.
- 2 Select Domains 19–28 only.
- **3** In the **Settings** window for Prescribed Rotational Velocity, locate the **Prescribed Rotational Velocity** section.
- 4 In the rps text field, type rpm.

The permanent magnets on the rotor have a radial field. Use the cylindrical coordinate system specified earlier to define it.

Ampère's Law 2

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Domains and choose Ampère's Law.
- **2** Select Domains 20, 23, 24, and 27 only.
- 3 In the Settings window for Ampère's Law, locate the Coordinate System Selection section.
- 4 From the Coordinate system list, choose Cylindrical System 2 (sys2).
- **5** Locate the Magnetic Field section. From the Constitutive relation list, choose Remanent flux density.
- **6** Specify the $\mathbf{B}_{\mathbf{r}}$ vector as

0.84[T] r

0	phi
0	a

- 7 Right-click Ampère's Law 2 and choose Rename.
- 8 In the Rename Ampère's Law dialog box, type Permanent Magnets Outward in the New label text field.
- 9 Click OK.

The other four magnets are reversed.

Ampère's Law 3

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Domains and choose Ampère's Law.
- **2** Select Domains 21, 22, 25, and 26 only.
- 3 In the Settings window for Ampère's Law, locate the Coordinate System Selection section.
- 4 From the Coordinate system list, choose Cylindrical System 2 (sys2).
- **5** Locate the Magnetic Field section. From the Constitutive relation list, choose Remanent flux density.
- **6** Specify the $\mathbf{B}_{\mathbf{r}}$ vector as

-0.84[T]	r
0	phi
0	a

- 7 Right-click Ampère's Law 3 and choose Rename.
- 8 In the Rename Ampère's Law dialog box, type Permanent Magnets Inward in the New label text field.
- 9 Click OK.

Ampère's Law 4

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Domains and choose Ampère's Law.
- 2 In the Settings window for Ampère's Law, locate the Magnetic Field section.
- **3** From the **Constitutive relation** list, choose **HB curve**.
- 4 Select Domains 2 and 28 only.
- 5 Right-click Ampère's Law 4 and choose Rename.
- 6 In the Rename Ampère's Law dialog box, type Iron in the New label text field.

7 Click OK.

The problem will be solved separately in the fixed frame of the stator and the rotating frame of the rotor. Apply a Continuity feature on the shared boundaries (that are connected by **Identity Pair I**).

Continuity I

- I On the Physics toolbar, in the Boundary section, click Pairs and choose Continuity.
- 2 In the Settings window for Continuity, locate the Pair Selection section.
- 3 In the Pairs list, select Identity Pair I (apl).

MESH I

In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) right-click Mesh I and choose Free Triangular.

Size

- I In the Settings window for Size, locate the Element Size section.
- 2 From the Predefined list, choose Finer.
- **3** Click the **Custom** button.
- **4** Locate the **Element Size Parameters** section. In the **Resolution of narrow regions** text field, type **2**.
- 5 Click Build All.

STUDY I

Time Dependent

On the Study toolbar, click Study Steps and choose Time Dependent>Time Dependent.

Step 2: Time Dependent

- I In the Settings window for Time Dependent, locate the Study Settings section.
- 2 In the Times text field, type range(0,0.01,0.25).

GLOBAL DEFINITIONS

Variables I

- I On the Home toolbar, click Variables and choose Global Variables.
- 2 In the Settings window for Variables, locate the Variables section.

3 In the table, enter the following settings:

Name	Expression	Unit	Description
A	<pre>comp1.intop3(1)</pre>	m²	Cross-sectional area of winding
Vi	<pre>comp1.intop1(L*rmm.Ez/A) -comp1.intop2(L*rmm.Ez/A)</pre>		Induced voltage in winding

Some adjustments to the solver settings are required in order to obtain a more stable solution.

STUDY I

Solution 1 (soll)

- I On the Study toolbar, click Show Default Solver.
- 2 In the Model Builder window, expand the Solution I (soll) node.
- 3 In the Model Builder window, expand the Study I>Solver Configurations>Solution I (solI)>Time-Dependent Solver I node, then click Fully Coupled I.
- **4** In the **Settings** window for Fully Coupled, click to expand the **Results while solving** section.
- **5** Click to expand the **Method and termination** section. Locate the **Method and Termination** section. From the **Jacobian update** list, choose **On every iteration**.
- 6 In the Tolerance factor text field, type 1e-3.
- 7 On the Study toolbar, click Compute.

RESULTS

Magnetic Flux Density (rmm)

Now, plot the solution in the spatial frame (the stator's fixed frame) at time t = 0.2 s.

Study I/Solution I (soll)

- I In the Model Builder window, expand the Results>Data Sets node, then click Study I/ Solution I (soll).
- 2 In the Settings window for Solution, locate the Solution section.
- **3** From the Frame list, choose Spatial (x, y, z).

Magnetic Flux Density (rmm)

- I In the Model Builder window, under Results click Magnetic Flux Density (rmm).
- 2 In the Settings window for 2D Plot Group, locate the Data section.

3 From the Time (s) list, choose 0.2.

Contour I

- I In the Model Builder window, right-click Magnetic Flux Density (rmm) and choose Contour.
- 2 In the Settings window for Contour, click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the Expression section. From the menu, choose Model>Component l>Rotating Machinery, Magnetic (Magnetic Fields)>Magnetic>Magnetic vector potential (Material)>Az Magnetic vector potential, Z component.
- 3 Locate the Coloring and Style section. From the Coloring list, choose Uniform.
- 4 From the Color list, choose Black.
- 5 Locate the Levels section. In the Total levels text field, type 12.
- 6 On the Magnetic Flux Density (rmm) toolbar, click Plot.



The plot will show the rotor position at t = 0.2 s, the magnetic flux density norm and magnetic flux lines. Next, plot the induced EMF in a quarter of the cycle.

ID Plot Group 2

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Plot Group and choose ID Plot Group.
- 2 In the Settings window for 1D Plot Group, click to expand the Title section.
- 3 From the Title type list, choose Manual.

- 4 In the **Title** text area, type Induced voltage.
- 5 Locate the Plot Settings section. Select the x-axis label check box.
- 6 In the associated text field, type Time (s).
- 7 Select the y-axis label check box.
- 8 In the associated text field, type Voltage (V).

Global I

- I On the ID Plot Group 2 toolbar, click Global.
- 2 In the Settings window for Global, click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the y-axis data section. From the menu, choose Model>Global Definitions>Variables>Vi Induced voltage in winding.
- 3 On the ID Plot Group 2 toolbar, click Plot.



The plot shows an induced EMF with an amplitude of about 4.2 V


Inductive Heating of a Copper Cylinder

Introduction

The induced currents in a copper cylinder produce heat, and when the temperature rises, the electric conductivity of the copper changes. Solving the heat transfer simultaneously with the field propagation is therefore crucial for an accurate description of this process.

The heating caused by the induced currents is called inductive heating. Generally heating due to currents is also called resistive heating or ohmic heating.

A challenge in induction heating is that the high current in the induction coils requires active cooling. This can be obtained by making the coil conductors hollow and circulating water inside. Even for rather modest flow rates, the coolant flow becomes highly turbulent which makes the heat transfer between conductor and fluid very efficient. This example illustrates a simplified way of modeling water cooling based on the assumption of turbulent flow and instantaneous mixing.

For mechanical support and electrical insulation, the cylinder and coil are embedded in FR4 composite material.

Model Definition

The system to be solved is given by

$$j\omega\sigma(T)\mathbf{A} + \nabla \times (\mu^{-1}\nabla \times \mathbf{A}) = 0$$
$$\rho C_p \frac{\partial T}{\partial t} - \nabla \cdot k\nabla T = Q(T, \mathbf{A})$$

where ρ is the density, C_p is the specific heat capacity, k is the thermal conductivity, and Q is the inductive heating.

The electric conductivity of copper, σ , is given by the expression

$$\sigma = \frac{1}{[\rho_0(1+\alpha(T-T_0))]}$$

where ρ_0 is the resistivity at the reference temperature $T_0 = 293$ K, α is the temperature coefficient of the resistivity, and *T* is the actual temperature in the domain.

The time average of the inductive heating over one period, is given by

$$Q = \frac{1}{2}\sigma |\mathbf{E}|^2$$

2 | INDUCTIVE HEATING OF A COPPER CYLINDER

The coil conductor is cooled by a turbulent water flow in an internal cooling channel. This is emulated by a combination of a high effective thermal conductivity and a homogenized out-of-plane convective loss term:

$$Q_c = \frac{\frac{dM}{dt}C_p(T_{in} - T)}{2\pi rA}$$

where $\frac{dM}{dt}$ is the water mass flow, T_{in} is the water inlet temperature, r is the radial coordinate and A is the cross-section area of the cooling channel.

Results and Discussion

The temperature after 10 h is shown in Figure 1. The average temperature of the copper cylinder has increased from 293 K to 346 K during this time. The current in the coil has an amplitude of 2 kA.



Figure 1: Temperature distribution after 10 h.



Figure 2: The plot shows the temperature evolution in the center of the copper cylinder and in the cooling channel.

Application Library path: ACDC_Module/Electromagnetic_Heating/

inductive_heating

Modeling Instructions

From the File menu, choose New.

NEW

In the New window, click Model Wizard.

MODEL WIZARD

- I In the Model Wizard window, click 2D Axisymmetric.
- 2 In the Select Physics tree, select Heat Transfer>Electromagnetic Heating>Induction Heating.

- 3 Click Add.
- 4 Click Study.
- 5 In the Select Study tree, select Preset Studies for Selected Multiphysics> Frequency-Transient.
- 6 Click Done.

GLOBAL DEFINITIONS

Parameters

- I On the Home toolbar, click Parameters.
- 2 In the Settings window for Parameters, locate the Parameters section.
- **3** In the table, enter the following settings:

Name	Expression	Value	Description
10	2e3[A]	2000 A	Current
то	293[K]	293 K	Reference temperature
r0	1.754e-8[ohm*m]	I.754E-8 Ω·m	Resistivity at T=TO
al	0.0039[1/K]	0.0039 I/K	Temperature coefficient
Rc	5[mm]	0.005 m	Cooling channel radius
Ac	pi*Rc^2	7.854E-5 m ²	Cooling channel x-section
Mt	1[kg/min]	0.01667 kg/s	Cooling water mass flow rate
Tin	10[degC]	283.2 K	Cooling water inlet temperature

GEOMETRY I

Rectangle 1 (r1)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Primitives and choose Rectangle.
- 2 In the Settings window for Rectangle, locate the Size and Shape section.
- **3** In the **Width** text field, type **0.2**.
- 4 In the **Height** text field, type 0.5.
- 5 Locate the **Position** section. In the **z** text field, type -0.25.

Rectangle 2 (r2)

- I Right-click Rectangle I (rI) and choose Build Selected.
- 2 On the Geometry toolbar, click Primitives and choose Rectangle.
- 3 In the Settings window for Rectangle, locate the Size and Shape section.
- 4 In the Width text field, type 0.03.
- 5 In the **Height** text field, type 0.1.
- 6 Locate the **Position** section. In the **z** text field, type -0.05.

Circle I (cl)

- I Right-click Rectangle 2 (r2) and choose Build Selected.
- 2 On the Geometry toolbar, click Primitives and choose Circle.
- 3 In the Settings window for Circle, locate the Size and Shape section.
- 4 In the Radius text field, type 0.01.
- **5** Locate the **Position** section. In the **r** text field, type **0.05**.
- 6 Right-click Circle I (cl) and choose Build Selected.

Circle 2 (c2)

- I Right-click Circle I (cl) and choose Duplicate.
- 2 In the Settings window for Circle, locate the Size and Shape section.
- 3 In the Radius text field, type Rc.
- 4 Right-click Component I (compl)>Geometry I>Circle 2 (c2) and choose Build Selected.

Form Union (fin)

In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Geometry I right-click Form Union (fin) and choose Build Selected.

ADD MATERIAL

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Material to open the Add Material window.
- 2 Go to the Add Material window.
- 3 In the tree, select Built-In>FR4 (Circuit Board).
- 4 Click Add to Component in the window toolbar.

ADD MATERIAL

- I Go to the Add Material window.
- 2 In the tree, select AC/DC>Copper.
- 3 Click Add to Component in the window toolbar.

MATERIALS

Copper (mat2)

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Materials click Copper (mat2).
- **2** Select Domains 2 and 3 only.
- **3** In the **Model Builder** window, expand the **Copper (mat2)** node, then click **Linearized** resistivity (ltr).
- **4** In the **Settings** window for Property Group, locate the **Output Properties and Model Inputs** section.
- 5 Find the **Output properties** subsection. In the table, enter the following settings:

Property	Variable	Expression	Unit	Size
Reference resistivity	rho0	r0	Ω·m	IxI
Resistivity temperature coefficient	alpha	al	I/K	IxI
Reference temperature	Tref	то	К	IxI

ADD MATERIAL

- I Go to the Add Material window.
- 2 In the tree, select Built-In>Water, liquid.
- 3 Click Add to Component in the window toolbar.

MATERIALS

Water, liquid (mat3)

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Materials click Water, liquid (mat3).
- 2 Select Domain 4 only.

The built-in water material does not provide the electric permittivity and the magnetic permeability. Add those values.

3 In the Settings window for Material, locate the Material Contents section.

4 In the table, enter the following settings:

Property	Name	Value	Unit	Property group
Relative permittivity	epsilonr	80	I	Basic
Relative permeability	mur	1	1	Basic

Increase the thermal conductivity of the water to model the efficient heat transport in turbulent flow.

5 In the table, enter the following settings:

Property	Name	Value	Unit	Property group
Thermal conductivity	k	1e3	W/(m·K)	Basic

6 On the Home toolbar, click Add Material to close the Add Material window.

MAGNETIC FIELDS (MF)

Add a separate **Ampère's Law** feature in the copper regions to specify a temperature-dependent resistivity.

Ampère's Law 2

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Domains and choose Ampère's Law.
- 2 Select Domains 2 and 3 only.
- 3 In the Settings window for Ampère's Law, locate the Conduction Current section.
- **4** From the σ list, choose **Linearized resistivity**.

Coil I

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Domains and choose Coil.
- 2 Select Domain 3 only.
- 3 In the Settings window for Coil, locate the Coil section.
- **4** In the I_{coil} text field, type I0.

HEAT TRANSFER IN SOLIDS (HT)

Set up the Heat Transfer boundary conditions.

I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) click Heat Transfer in Solids (ht).

Temperature 1

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Boundaries and choose Temperature.
- 2 Select Boundaries 2, 7, and 9 only.
- 3 In the Settings window for Temperature, locate the Temperature section.
- **4** In the T_0 text field, type T0.

Heat Source 1

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Domains and choose Heat Source.
- 2 Select Domain 4 only.
- 3 In the Settings window for Heat Source, locate the Heat Source section.
- **4** In the Q_0 text field, type Mt*ht.Cp*(Tin-T)/(2*pi*r*Ac).

MESH I

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) click Mesh I.
- 2 In the Settings window for Mesh, click Build All.

STUDY I

Step 1: Frequency-Transient

- I In the Model Builder window, expand the Study I node, then click Step I: Frequency-Transient.
- 2 In the Settings window for Frequency-Transient, locate the Study Settings section.
- 3 From the Time unit list, choose h.
- 4 Click Range.
- 5 In the Range dialog box, type 10[min] in the Step text field.
- 6 In the Stop text field, type 10[h].
- 7 Click Replace.
- 8 In the Settings window for Frequency-Transient, locate the Study Settings section.
- 9 In the Frequency text field, type 500[Hz].
- **IO** On the **Home** toolbar, click **Compute**.

RESULTS

Temperature, 3D (ht)

The revolution plot shows the temperature distribution after 10 hours; compare with Figure 1.

Create point data sets for plotting the temperature evolution in the copper cylinder and in the cooling channel.

Cut Point 2D I

- I On the **Results** toolbar, click **Cut Point 2D**.
- 2 In the Settings window for Cut Point 2D, locate the Point Data section.
- **3** In the **r** text field, type **0**.
- **4** In the **z** text field, type **0**.

Cut Point 2D 2

- I Right-click Cut Point 2D I and choose Duplicate.
- 2 In the Settings window for Cut Point 2D, locate the Point Data section.
- **3** In the **r** text field, type **0.05**.

ID Plot Group 5

On the Results toolbar, click ID Plot Group.

Point Graph 1

- I On the ID Plot Group 5 toolbar, click Point Graph.
- 2 In the Settings window for Point Graph, locate the Data section.
- 3 From the Data set list, choose Cut Point 2D I.
- 4 Click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the y-axis data section. From the menu, choose Component I>Heat Transfer in Solids>Temperature>T Temperature.

Point Graph 2

- I Right-click Point Graph I and choose Duplicate.
- 2 In the Settings window for Point Graph, locate the Data section.
- 3 From the Data set list, choose Cut Point 2D 2.
- 4 On the ID Plot Group 5 toolbar, click Plot.

The plot shows the temperature evolution in the center of the copper cylinder and in the cooling channel; compare with Figure 2.

Finish the modeling session by saving a representative model thumbnail.

Temperature, 3D (ht)

Click the **Zoom Extents** button on the **Graphics** toolbar.

ROOT

I In the Model Builder window, click the root node.

- 2 In the root nodes'Settings window, locate the Presentation section.
- 3 Find the Thumbnail subsection. Click Set from Graphics Window.

12 | INDUCTIVE HEATING OF A COPPER CYLINDER



Modeling of a 3D Inductor

Introduction

Inductors are used in many applications for low-pass filtering or for impedance matching of predominantly capacitive loads. They are used in a wide frequency range from near static up to several MHz. An inductor usually has a magnetic core to increase the inductance while keeping its size small. The magnetic core also reduces the electromagnetic interference with other devices as the magnetic flux tends to stay within it. Because there are only crude analytical or empirical formulas available to calculate impedances, computer simulations or measurements are necessary during the design stage. In general, inductor modeling is more complex than modeling resistors and capacitors but similar principles apply. The model geometry is designed using an external CAD software, then it is imported into the AC/DC Module for static and frequency domain analysis. The inductor geometry is shown in Figure 1.



Figure 1: The inductor geometry.

First a magnetostatic simulation is performed to get the DC inductance. At low frequencies capacitive effects are negligible. Thus, the relevant equivalent circuit model is an ideal inductor in a series with an ideal resistor. The inductance and the resistance are both computed in the magnetostatic simulation. At a high frequency, capacitive effects and skin effect become significant and the equivalent circuit model involves connecting an ideal capacitor in parallel with the DC circuit. The skin effect modifies the current distribution in the winding so the resistance increases and the inductance also changes. The circuit parameters are obtained by analyzing the frequency dependent impedance obtained from a frequency domain simulation. In this tutorial, the AC analysis is done up to the point when the frequency dependent impedance is computed.

Model Definition

The application uses the **Magnetic Fields** interface which supports stationary, transient and frequency domain modeling. The following table lists the material properties used in this application:

MATERIAL PARAMETER	COPPER WINDING	CORE	AIR
σ	5.998·10 ⁷ S∕m	0 S/m	0 S/m
ε _r	I	1	I
μ_r	1	10 ³	1

The outer boundaries are set to the default magnetic insulation,

 $\mathbf{n} \times \mathbf{A} = \mathbf{0}$

which from the inductive perspective is equivalent to a perfect electric conductor. In the magnetostatic analysis, the coil is modeled by a **Coil** feature which computes the current flow by means of a **Coil Geometry Analysis** preprocessing step, then applies a total current of 1 A. For the frequency domain analysis, instead a **Lumped Port** with a fixed a current of 1 A is applied to the feed gap.

Results and Discussion

The magnetostatic analysis yields an inductance of 0.11 mH and a DC resistance of 0.29 m· Ω . Figure 2 shows the magnetic flux density norm and the direction of the current flow.



Figure 2: Magnetic flux density norm and current direction for the magnetostatic analysis.

In the static (DC) limit, the potential drop along the winding is purely resistive and could in principle be computed separately and before the magnetic flux density is computed. When increasing the frequency, inductive effects start to limit the current and skin effect makes it increasingly difficult to resolve the current distribution in the winding. At sufficiently high frequency, the current is mainly flowing in a thin layer near the conductor surface. When increasing the frequency further, capacitive effects come into play and current is flowing across the winding as displacement current density. When going through the resonance frequency, the device goes from behaving as an inductor to become predominantly capacitive. At the self resonance, the resistive losses peak due to the large internal currents. Figure 4 shows the surface current distribution at1 MHz. Typical for



high frequency, the currents are displaced towards the edges of the conductor.

Figure 3: Surface current density at 1 MHz (below the resonance frequency).

Figure 4 shows how the resistive part of the coil impedance peaks at the resonance frequency near 6 MHz whereas Figure 5 shows how the reactive part of the coil impedance changes sign and goes from inductive to capacitive when passing through the resonance.



Figure 4: Real part of the electric potential distribution.



Figure 5: The reactive part of the coil impedance changes sign when passing through the resonance frequency, going from inductive to capacitive.

Application Library path: ACDC_Module/Inductive_Devices_and_Coils/ inductor_3d

Modeling Instructions

From the File menu, choose New.

NEW

In the New window, click Model Wizard.

MODEL WIZARD

- I In the Model Wizard window, click 3D.
- 2 In the Select Physics tree, select AC/DC>Magnetic Fields (mf).
- 3 Click Add.

- 4 Click Study.
- 5 In the Select Study tree, select Preset Studies>Stationary.
- 6 Click Done.

GEOMETRY I

The main geometry is imported from file. Air domains are typically not part of a CAD geometry so they usually have to be added later. For convenience three additional domains have been defined in the CAD file. These are used to define a narrow feed gap where an excitation can be applied.

Import I (imp1)

- I On the Home toolbar, click Import.
- 2 In the Settings window for Import, locate the Import section.
- 3 Click Browse.
- **4** Browse to the application's Application Libraries folder and double-click the file inductor_3d.mphbin.
- 5 Click Import.

Sphere I (sph1)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Sphere.
- 2 In the Settings window for Sphere, locate the Size section.
- 3 In the Radius text field, type 0.2.
- 4 Click to expand the Layers section. In the table, enter the following settings:

Layer name	Thickness (m)
Layer 1	0.05

5 Click **Build All Objects**.

Form Union (fin)

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Geometry I click Form Union (fin).
- 2 In the Settings window for Form Union/Assembly, locate the Form Union/Assembly section.
- **3** From the **Repair tolerance** list, choose **Relative**.
- 4 On the Geometry toolbar, click Build All.
- **5** Click the **Zoom Extents** button on the **Graphics** toolbar.

6 Click the Wireframe Rendering button on the Graphics toolbar.

The geometry should now look as in the figure below.



MATERIALS

Next, define selections to be used when setting up materials and physics. Start by defining the domain group for the inductor winding and continue by adding other useful selections.

DEFINITIONS

Explicit I

- I On the **Definitions** toolbar, click **Explicit**.
- 2 Select Domains 7, 8, and 14 only.
- 3 Right-click Explicit I and choose Rename.
- 4 In the Rename Explicit dialog box, type Winding in the New label text field.
- 5 Click OK.

Explicit 2

- I On the **Definitions** toolbar, click **Explicit**.
- **2** Select Domain 9 only.

- 3 Right-click Explicit 2 and choose Rename.
- 4 In the Rename Explicit dialog box, type Gap in the New label text field.
- 5 Click OK.

Explicit 3

- I On the Definitions toolbar, click Explicit.
- 2 Select Domain 6 only.
- 3 Right-click Explicit 3 and choose Rename.
- 4 In the Rename Explicit dialog box, type Core in the New label text field.

5 Click OK.

Explicit 4

- I On the **Definitions** toolbar, click **Explicit**.
- **2** Select Domains 1–4 and 10–13 only.
- 3 Right-click Explicit 4 and choose Rename.
- 4 In the Rename Explicit dialog box, type Infinite Elements in the New label text field.
- 5 Click OK.

Explicit 5

- I On the **Definitions** toolbar, click **Explicit**.
- 2 Select Domains 1–6 and 9–13 only.
- 3 Right-click Explicit 5 and choose Rename.
- 4 In the Rename Explicit dialog box, type Non-conducting in the New label text field.
- 5 Click OK.

Explicit 6

- I On the **Definitions** toolbar, click **Explicit**.
- 2 Select Domains 5, 6, and 9 only.
- 3 Right-click Explicit 6 and choose Rename.
- **4** In the **Rename Explicit** dialog box, type Non-conducting without IE in the **New label** text field.
- 5 Click OK.

Use infinite elements to emulate an infinite open space surrounding the inductor.

Infinite Element Domain 1 (ie1)

I On the Definitions toolbar, click Infinite Element Domain.

- **2** In the **Settings** window for Infinite Element Domain, locate the **Domain Selection** section.
- 3 From the Selection list, choose Infinite Elements.
- **4** Locate the **Geometry** section. From the **Type** list, choose **Spherical**. Now define the material settings.

ADD MATERIAL

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Material to open the Add Material window.
- 2 Go to the Add Material window.
- 3 In the tree, select AC/DC>Copper.
- 4 Click Add to Component in the window toolbar.

MATERIALS

Copper (mat1)

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Materials click Copper (matl).
- 2 In the Settings window for Material, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.
- 3 From the Selection list, choose Winding.

ADD MATERIAL

- I Go to the Add Material window.
- 2 In the tree, select Built-In>Air.
- 3 Click Add to Component in the window toolbar.

MATERIALS

Air (mat2)

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Materials click Air (mat2).
- 2 In the Settings window for Material, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.
- **3** From the Selection list, choose Non-conducting.

The core material is not part of the material library so it is entered as a user-defined material.

Material 3 (mat3)

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) right-click Materials and choose Blank Material.
- 2 In the Settings window for Material, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.

3 From the Selection list, choose Core.

4 Locate the Material Contents section. In the table, enter the following settings:

Property	Name	Value	Unit	Property group
Relative permeability	mur	1e3	I	Basic
Electrical conductivity	sigma	0	S/m	Basic
Relative permittivity	epsilonr	1	I	Basic

- 5 On the Home toolbar, click Add Material to close the Add Material window.
- 6 Right-click Component I (compl)>Materials>Material 3 (mat3) and choose Rename.
- 7 In the Rename Material dialog box, type Core in the New label text field.
- 8 Click OK.

MAGNETIC FIELDS (MF)

Select Domains 1–8 and 10–14 only.

Coil I

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Domains and choose Coil.
- 2 In the Settings window for Coil, locate the Domain Selection section.
- 3 From the Selection list, choose Winding.
- 4 In the Model Builder window, expand the Coil I node.

Input I

- I In the Model Builder window, expand the Component I (comp1)>Magnetic Fields (mf)>Coil I>Geometry Analysis I node, then click Input I.
- 2 In the Settings window for Input, locate the Boundary Selection section.
- 3 Click Clear Selection.
- 4 Click Paste Selection.
- 5 In the Paste Selection dialog box, type 58 in the Selection text field.
- 6 Click OK.

Geometry Analysis 1

In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Magnetic Fields (mf)>Coil I right-click Geometry Analysis I and choose Output.

Output I

I In the Settings window for Output, locate the Boundary Selection section.

- 2 Click Clear Selection.
- 3 Click Paste Selection.
- 4 In the Paste Selection dialog box, type 79 in the Selection text field.
- 5 Click OK.

The steep radial scaling of the infinite elements region requires a swept mesh to maintain a reasonably good effective element quality. Turn on mesh control in the **Magnetic Fields** physics interface.

- 6 In the Model Builder window, click Magnetic Fields (mf).
- 7 In the Settings window for Magnetic Fields, locate the Physics-Controlled Mesh section.
- 8 Select the Enable check box.

MESH I

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) click Mesh I.
- 2 In the Settings window for Mesh, click Build All.

Add a **Coil Geometry Analysis** study step before the **Stationary** study to compute the direction of the current applied in the windings.

STUDY I

Coil Geometry Analysis

On the Study toolbar, click Study Steps and choose Other>Coil Geometry Analysis.

Step 2: Coil Geometry Analysis

I In the Model Builder window, under Study I right-click Step 2: Coil Geometry Analysis and choose Move Up.

The magnetostatic model is now ready to solve.

2 On the Study toolbar, click Compute.

RESULTS

Study I/Solution I (soll)

The default plot group shows the magnetic flux density norm and helps in detecting possible modeling errors.



Better looking plots can be obtained by manipulating the data sets.

- I In the Model Builder window, expand the Results>Data Sets node.
- 2 Right-click Study I/Solution I (soll) and choose Duplicate.

Selection

- I On the **Results** toolbar, click **Selection**.
- 2 In the Settings window for Selection, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.
- 3 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Domain.
- 4 From the Selection list, choose Winding.

Study I/Solution I (I) (soll)

In the Model Builder window, under Results>Data Sets right-click Study I/Solution I (I) (soll) and choose Duplicate.

Selection

I On the **Results** toolbar, click **Selection**.

- 2 In the Settings window for Selection, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.
- 3 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Domain.
- 4 From the Selection list, choose Core.

3D Plot Group 2

On the **Results** toolbar, click **3D Plot Group**.

Streamline 1

- I In the Model Builder window, right-click 3D Plot Group 2 and choose Streamline.
- 2 In the Settings window for Streamline, click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the Expression section. From the menu, choose Component I>Magnetic Fields>Coil parameters>mf.coil1.eCoilx,...,mf.coil1.eCoilz Coil direction.
- **3** Select Boundary 58 only.

3D Plot Group 2

In the Model Builder window, under Results right-click 3D Plot Group 2 and choose Volume.

Volume 1

- I In the Settings window for Volume, locate the Data section.
- 2 From the Data set list, choose Study I/Solution I (4) (soll).
- 3 On the 3D Plot Group 2 toolbar, click Plot.
- 4 Click the **Zoom In** button on the **Graphics** toolbar.



Derived Values Next, evaluate the coil inductance and resistance.

Global Evaluation 1

- I On the Results toolbar, click Global Evaluation.
- 2 In the Settings window for Global Evaluation, locate the Expressions section.
- **3** In the table, enter the following settings:

Expression	Unit	Description
mf.VCoil_1/mf.ICoil_1	Ω	

4 Click Evaluate.

Global Evaluation 2

- I On the Results toolbar, click Global Evaluation.
- 2 In the Settings window for Global Evaluation, locate the Expressions section.
- **3** In the table, enter the following settings:

Expression	Unit	Description
2*mf.intWm/mf.ICoil_1^2	н	

4 Click Evaluate.

You should get about 0.11 mH and 0.29 m Ω respectively.

Now, solve the model without the infinite elements. This should make no difference as almost all of the magnetic flux resides inside the core region.

MAGNETIC FIELDS (MF)

I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) click Magnetic Fields (mf).

2 Select Domains 5–8 and 14 only.

STUDY I

On the Home toolbar, click Compute.

RESULTS

Global Evaluation 1

I In the Model Builder window, under Results>Derived Values click Global Evaluation I.

2 In the Settings window for Global Evaluation, click Evaluate.

Global Evaluation 2

I In the Model Builder window, under Results>Derived Values click Global Evaluation 2.

2 In the Settings window for Global Evaluation, click Evaluate.

COMPONENT I (COMPI)

Next, connect a simple circuit to the model.

ADD PHYSICS

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Physics to open the Add Physics window.
- 2 Go to the Add Physics window.
- 3 In the tree, select AC/DC>Electrical Circuit (cir).
- 4 Click Add to Component in the window toolbar.
- 5 On the Home toolbar, click Add Physics to close the Add Physics window.

ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT (CIR)

Change the coil excitation so it can connect to the circuit.

MAGNETIC FIELDS (MF)

On the Physics toolbar, click Electrical Circuit (cir) and choose Magnetic Fields (mf).

Coil I

- In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Magnetic Fields (mf) click Coil
 I.
- 2 In the Settings window for Coil, locate the Coil section.
- **3** From the **Coil excitation** list, choose **Circuit (current)**.

ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT (CIR)

On the Physics toolbar, click Magnetic Fields (mf) and choose Electrical Circuit (cir).

Voltage Source I

- I On the Electrical Circuit toolbar, click Voltage Source.
- 2 In the Settings window for Voltage Source, locate the Node Connections section.

3 In the table, enter the following settings:

Label	Node names
Ρ	1
n	0

Resistor I

I On the Electrical Circuit toolbar, click Resistor.

2 In the Settings window for Resistor, locate the Node Connections section.

3 In the table, enter the following settings:

Label	Node names
Р	1
n	2

4 Locate the **Device Parameters** section. In the *R* text field, type 100[mohm].

There is a special feature for connecting the circuit to the finite elements model.

External I Vs. U I

- I On the Electrical Circuit toolbar, click External I Vs. U.
- 2 In the Settings window for External I Vs. U, locate the External Device section.
- **3** From the *V* list, choose **Coil voltage (mf/coil1)**.

4 Locate the **Node Connections** section. In the table, enter the following settings:

Label	Node names
Р	2
n	0

STUDY I

On the **Home** toolbar, click **Compute**.

RESULTS

3D Plot Group 2

The current is now limited to approximately 10 A by the external resistor, which is much larger than the internal resistance of the winding.



Now it is time to set up the model for computing the frequency dependent impedance. For this purpose, the **Magnetic Fields** interface is an alternative approach.

ADD STUDY

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Study to open the Add Study window.
- 2 Go to the Add Study window.

- **3** Find the **Physics interfaces in study** subsection. In the table, clear the **Solve** check box for the **Electrical Circuit (cir)** interface.
- 4 Find the Studies subsection. In the Select Study tree, select Preset Studies>Frequency Domain.
- 5 Click Add Study in the window toolbar.
- 6 On the Home toolbar, click Add Study to close the Add Study window.

DEFINITIONS

At high frequency the skin depth of the conductor cannot be resolved and the fields do not penetrate into the interior. Therefore, replace it by a lossy boundary condition. For this purpose add a selection and a surface material.

Explicit 7

- I On the Definitions toolbar, click Explicit.
- 2 Select Domains 7, 8, and 14 only.
- 3 In the Settings window for Explicit, locate the Output Entities section.
- 4 From the Output entities list, choose Adjacent boundaries.
- 5 Right-click Explicit 7 and choose Rename.
- 6 In the Rename Explicit dialog box, type Conductor Boundaries in the New label text field.
- 7 Click OK.

ADD MATERIAL

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Material to open the Add Material window.
- **2** Go to the **Add Material** window.
- **3** In the tree, select **AC/DC>Copper**.
- 4 Click Add to Component in the window toolbar.
- 5 On the Home toolbar, click Add Material to close the Add Material window.

MATERIALS

Copper I (mat4)

- I In the Settings window for Material, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.
- 2 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Boundary.
- **3** From the Selection list, choose Conductor Boundaries.

MAGNETIC FIELDS (MF)

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) click Magnetic Fields (mf).
- 2 In the Settings window for Magnetic Fields, locate the Domain Selection section.
- 3 From the Selection list, choose Non-conducting without IE.

Apart from the surface loss in the copper conductor, there will also be loss in the core. For the static simulation this was not important but when approaching the resonance frequency of the coil it should be accounted for as otherwise the Q-factor becomes too high. The loss in the core is introduced as an effective loss tangent. For this purpose an extra equation/constitutive relation is required.

Ampère's Law 2

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Domains and choose Ampère's Law.
- 2 In the Settings window for Ampère's Law, locate the Domain Selection section.
- **3** From the **Selection** list, choose **Core**.
- 4 Locate the Electric Field section. From the ε_r list, choose User defined. In the associated text field, type 1-5e-4*j.

Impedance Boundary Condition 1

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Boundaries and choose Impedance Boundary Condition.
- 2 In the Settings window for Impedance Boundary Condition, locate the Boundary Selection section.
- **3** From the Selection list, choose Conductor Boundaries.

Coil I

The **Coil** feature no longer applies to an active domain so it needs to be disabled.

I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Magnetic Fields (mf) right-click Coil I and choose Disable.

The electric potential is not available in this physics interface, so to excite the model you need to use a boundary feature that is more appropriate for high-frequency modeling.

Lumped Port I

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Boundaries and choose Lumped Port.
- 2 Select Boundaries 59–62 only.

The geometrical parameters of the boundary set need to be entered manually.

- 3 In the Settings window for Lumped Port, locate the Lumped Port Properties section.
- 4 From the Type of lumped port list, choose User defined.

- **5** In the h_{port} text field, type 0.024.
- 6 In the w_{port} text field, type 0.046.
- **7** Specify the $\mathbf{a}_{\mathbf{h}}$ vector as

1 x

- 0 у
- 0 z

8 From the Terminal type list, choose Current.

STUDY 2

Step 1: Frequency Domain

Set up a frequency sweep from 1 MHz to 10 MHz in steps of 1 MHz.

- I In the Model Builder window, under Study 2 click Step I: Frequency Domain.
- 2 In the Settings window for Frequency Domain, locate the Study Settings section.
- 3 Click Range.
- 4 In the Range dialog box, type 1e6 in the Start text field.
- 5 In the Stop text field, type 1e7.
- 6 In the Step text field, type 1e6.
- 7 Click Replace.

Near the resonance frequency the problem becomes ill-conditioned. If there was no loss, it would even become singular as the field solution would approach infinity. For a very high Q-factor, the iterative solver may fail to converge and then a direct solver must be used. Here it is sufficient to tweak the iterative solver to use a more robust preconditioner.

Solution 3 (sol3)

- I On the Study toolbar, click Show Default Solver.
- 2 In the Model Builder window, expand the Study 2>Solver Configurations node.
- 3 In the Model Builder window, expand the Solution 3 (sol3) node.
- 4 In the Model Builder window, expand the Study 2>Solver Configurations>Solution 3 (sol3)>Stationary Solver I node.
- 5 In the Model Builder window, under Study 2>Solver Configurations>Solution 3 (sol3)> Stationary Solver I click Iterative I.
- 6 In the Settings window for Iterative, locate the General section.

- 7 From the **Preconditioning** list, choose **Right**.
- 8 On the Study toolbar, click Compute.

RESULTS

Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf) 1 Check for possible modeling errors.



Proceed to look at the surface current distribution in the winding.

Study 2/Solution 3 (sol3)

In the Model Builder window, under Results>Data Sets right-click Study 2/Solution 3 (sol3) and choose Duplicate.

Selection

- I On the **Results** toolbar, click **Selection**.
- 2 In the Settings window for Selection, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.
- 3 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Boundary.
- 4 From the Selection list, choose Conductor Boundaries.

3D Plot Group 4

I On the **Results** toolbar, click **3D** Plot Group.

- 2 In the Settings window for 3D Plot Group, locate the Data section.
- 3 From the Data set list, choose Study 2/Solution 3 (6) (sol3).
- 4 From the Parameter value (freq (Hz)) list, choose IE6.
- 5 Right-click 3D Plot Group 4 and choose Surface.

Surface 1

In the Settings window for Surface, click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the Expression section. From the menu, choose Component I>Magnetic Fields>Currents and charge>mf.normJs - Surface current density norm.

3D Plot Group 4

- I In the Model Builder window, under Results click 3D Plot Group 4.
- 2 On the 3D Plot Group 4 toolbar, click Plot.

This is the surface current distribution.



Finish the modeling session by plotting the real and imaginary parts of the coil impedance.

ID Plot Group 5

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Plot Group and choose ID Plot Group.
- 2 In the Settings window for 1D Plot Group, locate the Data section.
3 From the Data set list, choose Study 2/Solution 3 (5) (sol3).

Global I

- I On the ID Plot Group 5 toolbar, click Global.
- 2 In the Settings window for Global, click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the y-axis data section. From the menu, choose Component I>Magnetic Fields>Ports> mf.Zport_I - Lumped port impedance.
- 3 Locate the y-Axis Data section. In the table, enter the following settings:

Expression	Unit	Description		
<pre>real(mf.Zport_1)</pre>	Ω	Lumped port impedance		

4 On the ID Plot Group 5 toolbar, click Plot.



The resistive part of the coil impedance peaks at the resonance frequency.

ID Plot Group 6

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Plot Group and choose ID Plot Group.
- 2 In the Settings window for 1D Plot Group, locate the Data section.
- 3 From the Data set list, choose Study 2/Solution 3 (5) (sol3).

Global I

- I On the ID Plot Group 6 toolbar, click Global.
- 2 In the Settings window for Global, click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the y-axis data section. From the menu, choose Component I>Magnetic Fields>Ports> mf.Zport_I - Lumped port impedance.
- 3 Locate the y-Axis Data section. In the table, enter the following settings:

Expression	Unit	Description	
<pre>imag(mf.Zport_1)</pre>	Ω	Lumped port impedance	

4 On the ID Plot Group 6 toolbar, click Plot.



The reactive part of the coil impedance changes sign when passing through the resonance frequency, going from inductive to capacitive.

Before saving the application, specify a plot to be used as a thumbnail.



Inductor in an Amplifier Circuit

Introduction

This example studies a finite element model of an inductor inserted into an electrical amplifier circuit.

Modern electronic systems are very complex and depend heavily on computer aided design in the development and manufacturing process. Common tools for such calculations are based on the SPICE format originally developed at Berkeley University (Ref. 1). The SPICE format consists of a standardized set of models for describing electrical devices especially semiconductor devices such as transistors, diodes, and thyristors. SPICE also includes a simple, easy-to-read text format for circuit netlists and model parameter specifications. Although the netlist format is essentially the same as it was from the beginning, the set of models and model parameters constantly changes, with new models being added according to the latest achievements in semiconductor device development. When the devices are scaled down, new effects appear that have to be properly modeled. The new models are the result of ongoing research in device modeling.

When an engineer is designing a new electronic component, like a capacitor or an inductor, the SPICE parameters for that device are not known. They are either extracted from finite element tools such as COMSOL Multiphysics or from measurements on a prototype. To speed up the design process it can be convenient to include the finite element model in the SPICE circuit simulation, calculating the device behavior in an actual circuit.

This application takes a simple amplifier circuit and exchanges one of its components with a finite element model of an inductor with a magnetic core. COMSOL Multiphysics calculates the transient behavior of the entire system. Importing a SPICE circuit netlist brings in the circuit elements along with their model parameters and location in the circuit. All elements can be edited in COMSOL Multiphysics, and any pair of nodes can connect to the finite element model.

Model Definition

The inductor model uses the Magnetic Fields interface solving for the magnetic potential **A**:

$$\sigma \frac{\partial \mathbf{A}}{\partial t} + \nabla \times (\mu_0^{-1} \mu_r^{-1} \nabla \times \mathbf{A}) = \mathbf{J}^{e}$$

where μ_0 is the permeability of vacuum, μ_r the relative permeability, and σ the electrical conductivity.

Because the coil has a large number of turns it is not efficient to model the separate wires and a homogenized formulation, where eddy currents within each wire are neglected, is used for the coil cross section. A dedicated coil feature is used for this purpose.

CONNECTION TO A SPICE CIRCUIT

The electrical circuit is a standard amplifier circuit with one bipolar transistor, biasing resistors, input filter, and output filter (see the figure below).



The input is a sine signal of 1 V and 10 kHz. The following listing shows the SPICE netlist for this circuit:

```
* BJT Amplifier circuit
.OPTIONS TNOM=27
.TEMP 27
                  sin(0 1 10kHz)
Vin
       1
            0
Vcc
       4
            0
                  15
Rg
       1
            2
                  100
Cin
       2
            3
                  10u
                  47k
R1
       4
            3
R2
       3
            0
                  10k
RF
       7
            0
                  1k
Cout
       5
            6
                  10u
R1
       6
            0
                  10k
Q1
       5
            3
                  7
                       BJT
.MODEL BJT NPN(Is=15f Ise=15f Isc=0 Bf=260 Br=6.1
+ Ikf=.3 Xtb=1.5 Ne=1.3 Nc=2 Rc=1 Rb=10 Eg=1.11
+ Cjc=7.5p Mjc=.35 Vjc=.75 Fc=.5 Cje=20p Mje=0.4 Vje=0.75
```

+ Vaf=75 Xtf=3 Xti=3) .END

A dedicated circuit device is then added in COMSOL Multiphysics to connect the circuit with the inductor model. The model parameters of the transistor do not correspond to a real device, but the numbers are nevertheless chosen to be realistic.

The import of the SPICE netlist does not fully support the SPICE format; especially for the semiconductor device models it only supports a limited set of parameters. Supplying unsupported parameters results in those parameters not being used in the circuit model. For example, transit time capacitance and temperature dependence are not supported for the transistor model.

Results and Discussion

A first version of this application lets you compute the magnetic flux density distribution from a 1 A current through the inductor, without the circuit connection taken into consideration.



Figure 1: Magnetic flux density distribution as the coil is driven by a 1 A current source.

4 | INDUCTOR IN AN AMPLIFIER CIRCUIT

Biasing of an amplifier is often a complicated compromise, especially if you only use resistors. Adding an inductor as the collector impedance simplifies the biasing design, because the instantaneous voltage on the collector of the transistor can be higher than the supply voltage, which is not possible with resistors. Amplifiers using inductors can be quite narrow banded.

Before starting the transient simulation, proper initial conditions have to be calculated. For this application it is sufficient to ramp the supply voltage to 15 V with the nonlinear parametric solver. After the ramp, the DC bias conditions have been calculated properly, and you can use this solution as initial condition for the transient simulation.

Using a global variables plot, you can easily plot input signal, output signal, and inductor voltage in the same figure.



Figure 2: Input signal (cir.VIN_v), output signal (cir.RL_v), and inductor voltage (cir.X1_v) as functions of time.

The output signal is about 1.5 times the input signal in amplitude.

Reference

^{1.} The SPICE home page, http://bwrc.eecs.berkeley.edu/Classes/IcBook/SPICE.

Application Library path: ACDC_Module/Inductive_Devices_and_Coils/ inductor_in_circuit

Modeling Instructions

From the File menu, choose New.

NEW

In the New window, click Model Wizard.

MODEL WIZARD

- I In the Model Wizard window, click 2D Axisymmetric.
- 2 In the Select Physics tree, select AC/DC>Magnetic Fields (mf).
- 3 Click Add.
- 4 Click Study.
- 5 In the Select Study tree, select Preset Studies>Stationary.
- 6 Click Done.

GEOMETRY I

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) click Geometry I.
- 2 In the Settings window for Geometry, locate the Units section.
- 3 From the Length unit list, choose mm.

Circle I (c1)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Primitives and choose Circle.
- 2 In the Settings window for Circle, locate the Size and Shape section.
- 3 In the Radius text field, type 30.

Rectangle 1 (r1)

- I Right-click Circle I (cl) and choose Build Selected.
- 2 On the Geometry toolbar, click Primitives and choose Rectangle.
- 3 In the Settings window for Rectangle, locate the Size and Shape section.
- **4** In the **Width** text field, type 40.
- 5 In the Height text field, type 80.

6 | INDUCTOR IN AN AMPLIFIER CIRCUIT

6 Locate the Position section. In the z text field, type -40.

Intersection 1 (int1)

- I Right-click Rectangle I (rI) and choose Build Selected.
- 2 On the Geometry toolbar, click Booleans and Partitions and choose Intersection.
- **3** Select both the circle and the rectangle.
- 4 In the Model Builder window, right-click Intersection 1 (intl) and choose Build Selected.
- **5** Click the **Zoom Extents** button on the **Graphics** toolbar.

Rectangle 2 (r2)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Primitives and choose Rectangle.
- 2 In the Settings window for Rectangle, locate the Size and Shape section.
- 3 In the Width text field, type 5.
- 4 In the **Height** text field, type 20.
- **5** Locate the **Position** section. In the **z** text field, type -10.

Rectangle 3 (r3)

- I Right-click Rectangle 2 (r2) and choose Build Selected.
- 2 On the Geometry toolbar, click Primitives and choose Rectangle.
- 3 In the Settings window for Rectangle, locate the Size and Shape section.
- 4 In the Width text field, type 3.
- **5** In the **Height** text field, type 20.
- 6 Locate the **Position** section. In the **r** text field, type 7.5.
- 7 In the z text field, type 10.

Fillet I (fill)

- I Right-click Rectangle 3 (r3) and choose Build Selected.
- 2 On the Geometry toolbar, click Fillet.

Next, select all six points in the internal of the geometry as follows:

3 Click the Select Box button on the Graphics toolbar.



4 Using the mouse, enclose the internal vertices in a box to select them.

- 5 In the Settings window for Fillet, locate the Radius section.
- 6 In the Radius text field, type 0.5.
- 7 Click Build All Objects.



GLOBAL DEFINITIONS

Parameters

- I On the Home toolbar, click Parameters.
- 2 In the Settings window for Parameters, locate the Parameters section.
- **3** In the table, enter the following settings:

Name	Expression	Value	Description	
t	0[s]	0 s	Time for stationary solution	
Ν	1e3	1000	Coil turns	
freq	10[kHz]	10000 Hz	Frequency	
d_coil	0.1[mm]	IE-4 m	Coil wire diameter	
sigma_coil	5e7[S/m]	5E7 S/m	Wire conductivity	
Vappl	15[V]	15 V	Supply voltage	

ADD MATERIAL

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Material to open the Add Material window.
- 2 Go to the Add Material window.
- 3 In the tree, select Built-In>Air.
- 4 Click Add to Component in the window toolbar.

ADD MATERIAL

- I Go to the Add Material window.
- 2 In the tree, select AC/DC>Soft Iron (without losses).
- 3 Click Add to Component in the window toolbar.

MATERIALS

Soft Iron (without losses) (mat2)

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Materials click Soft Iron (without losses) (mat2).
- 2 Select Domain 2 only.
- 3 On the Home toolbar, click Add Material to close the Add Material window.

This leaves your model with material data for soft iron in the core and air elsewhere. Note that the behavior of the coil is determined by the applied current and the resulting voltage.

MAGNETIC FIELDS (MF)

First, give the solved-for magnetic potential an initial value with a nonzero gradient. This helps the nonlinear solver avoid an otherwise singular linearization before it takes the first step.

Initial Values 1

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Magnetic Fields (mf) click Initial Values I.
- 2 In the Settings window for Initial Values, locate the Initial Values section.
- **3** Specify the **A** vector as

0	r
1[uWb/m^2]*r	phi
0	z

Here, the prefix u in uWb stands for micro (μ Wb).

Next, set up the coil.

Ampère's Law 2

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Domains and choose Ampère's Law.
- **2** Select Domain 2 only.
- 3 In the Settings window for Ampère's Law, locate the Magnetic Field section.
- **4** From the **Constitutive relation** list, choose **HB curve**.

Coil I

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Domains and choose Coil.
- **2** Select Domain 3 only.
- 3 In the Settings window for Coil, locate the Coil section.
- 4 From the Conductor model list, choose Homogenized multi-turn.
- 5 Locate the Homogenized Multi-Turn Conductor section. In the σ_{coil} text field, type sigma_coil.
- 6 In the *N* text field, type N.
- 7 From the Coil wire cross-section area list, choose From round wire diameter.
- **8** In the d_{coil} text field, type d_coil.

In the I_{coil} text field, keep the default value of 1[A].

MESH I

The steepest field gradients and consequently the most important challenges to the convergence of this model are expected to occur in the vicinity of the fillets. You can increase the accuracy and help the solver by using a high resolution of narrow regions.

Size

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) right-click Mesh I and choose Free Triangular.
- 2 In the Settings window for Size, click to expand the Element size parameters section.
- **3** Locate the **Element Size Parameters** section. In the **Resolution of narrow regions** text field, type 4.
- 4 Click Build All.

STUDY I

On the Home toolbar, click Compute.

RESULTS

Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf)

The default plot shows the resulting magnetic flux density distribution from the applied 1 A current.



COMPONENT I (COMPI)

It is now time to add the circuit. Although you are eventually looking for transient results, the first solution step will use the stationary solver to ramp up the voltage from the voltage generator. You will therefore select a stationary study in the Model Wizard. First, prepare for the import by making the coil circuit-driven.

MAGNETIC FIELDS (MF)

To be able to keep the first version of the application fully intact, create a new **Coil** node for the circuit version of the application.

Coil I

In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Magnetic Fields (mf) right-click Coil I and choose Duplicate.

Coil 2

- I In the Settings window for Coil, locate the Coil section.
- 2 From the Coil excitation list, choose Circuit (current).
- 3 In the Coil name text field, type 1.

ADD PHYSICS

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Physics to open the Add Physics window.
- 2 Go to the Add Physics window.
- 3 In the tree, select AC/DC>Electrical Circuit (cir).
- 4 Find the Physics interfaces in study subsection. In the table, clear the Solve check box for Study 1.
- 5 Click Add to Component in the window toolbar.
- 6 On the Home toolbar, click Add Physics to close the Add Physics window.

ADD STUDY

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Study to open the Add Study window.
- 2 Go to the Add Study window.
- 3 Find the Studies subsection. In the Select Study tree, select Preset Studies>Stationary.
- 4 Click Add Study in the window toolbar.
- 5 On the Home toolbar, click Add Study to close the Add Study window.

ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT (CIR)

On the Physics toolbar, click Magnetic Fields (mf) and choose Electrical Circuit (cir).

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) right-click Electrical Circuit (cir) and choose Import SPICE Netlist.
- 2 Browse to the application's Application Libraries folder and double-click the file amplifier.cir.

Voltage Source VIN

The SPICE netlist is imported in the Circuit physics. In order to couple the amplifier with the inductor, an **External I vs U** feature must be connected between nodes 4 and 5.

External I Vs. U I

- I On the Electrical Circuit toolbar, click External I Vs. U.
- 2 In the Settings window for External I Vs. U, locate the Node Connections section.
- **3** In the table, enter the following settings:

Label	Node names		
Р	4		
n	5		

Now prepare for the ramping of the voltage generator by changing the 15 V used in the voltage supply VCC to a parameter that the solver can sweep.

Voltage Source VCC

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Electrical Circuit (cir) click Voltage Source VCC.
- 2 In the Settings window for Voltage Source, locate the Device Parameters section.
- **3** In the $V_{\rm src}$ text field, type Vapp1.

STUDY I

Disable the new **Coil** node and the **Electrical Circuits** interface for **Study 1**. Conversely, you will disable the original node for the steps of **Study 2** shortly.

Step 1: Stationary

- I In the Model Builder window, expand the Study I node, then click Step I: Stationary.
- 2 In the Settings window for Stationary, locate the Physics and Variables Selection section.
- 3 Select the Modify physics tree and variables for study step check box.
- 4 In the Physics and variables selection tree, select Component 1 (comp1)>Magnetic Fields (mf)>Coil 2.
- 5 Click Disable.

- 6 In the Physics and variables selection tree, select Component I (compl)>Electrical Circuit (cir).
- 7 Click Disable in Model.

STUDY 2

The new study already contains a node for the initial stationary solution.

Time Dependent

On the Study toolbar, click Study Steps and choose Time Dependent>Time Dependent.

Step 2: Time Dependent

- I In the Settings window for Time Dependent, locate the Study Settings section.
- 2 In the Times text field, type range(0,5e-6,5e-4).

To get accurate results, you need to tighten the tolerances.

- 3 Select the Relative tolerance check box.
- 4 In the associated text field, type 1e-4.

For the steps in this study, disable the original Coil node.

- 5 Locate the Physics and Variables Selection section. Select the Modify physics tree and variables for study step check box.
- 6 In the Physics and variables selection tree, select Component 1 (comp1)>Magnetic Fields (mf)>Coil 1.
- 7 Click Disable.

Step 1: Stationary

- I In the Model Builder window, under Study 2 click Step I: Stationary.
- 2 In the Settings window for Stationary, click to expand the Study extensions section.
- 3 Locate the Study Extensions section. Select the Auxiliary sweep check box.
- 4 Click Add.
- **5** In the table, enter the following settings:

Parameter name	Parameter value list	Parameter unit
Vappl	range(1,15)	

Using continuation rather than a parametric sweep lets you begin with a parametric solution and then use the result for the final parameter as the initial value for the time-dependent solver. In contrast, adding a parametric sweep would mean performing a transient solution for each parameter value.

- 6 Locate the Physics and Variables Selection section. Select the Modify physics tree and variables for study step check box.
- 7 In the Physics and variables selection tree, select Component 1 (comp1)>Magnetic Fields (mf)>Coil 1.
- 8 Click Disable.

Solution 2 (sol2)

- I On the Study toolbar, click Show Default Solver.
- 2 In the Model Builder window, expand the Study 2>Solver Configurations node.
- **3** In the Model Builder window, expand the Solution **2** (sol2) node, then click Stationary Solver I.
- 4 In the Settings window for Stationary Solver, locate the General section.
- 5 In the Relative tolerance text field, type 1e-6.

This model requires a somewhat tighter tolerance in the stationary solver than the default on account of the strong magnetic nonlinearity in the soft iron core material. A relative tolerance of 1×10^{-6} gives a very well-converged result, which is important for maintaining stability in the final time-dependent solver step.

- 6 In the Model Builder window, under Study 2>Solver Configurations>Solution 2 (sol2) click Time-Dependent Solver I.
- 7 In the Settings window for Time-Dependent Solver, click to expand the Absolute tolerance section.
- 8 Locate the Absolute Tolerance section. In the Tolerance text field, type 1e-6.

ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT (CIR)

External I Vs. U I

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Electrical Circuit (cir) click External I Vs. U I.
- 2 In the Settings window for External I Vs. U, locate the External Device section.
- **3** From the *V* list, choose **Coil voltage (mf/coil2)**.

STUDY 2

On the Study toolbar, click Compute.

RESULTS

Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf) I

The new default plot shows the flux density distribution at $t = 5 \times 10^{-4}$ s.

Follow the instructions below to plot the input and output signals as well as the inductor voltage versus time.

ID Plot Group 5

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Plot Group and choose ID Plot Group.
- 2 In the Settings window for 1D Plot Group, locate the Data section.
- 3 From the Data set list, choose Study 2/Solution 2 (sol2).
- 4 From the Time selection list, choose From list.
- 5 In the Time list, click and Shift-click to select all times between 4e-4 and 5e-4.
- 6 Locate the Plot Settings section. Select the x-axis label check box.
- 7 In the associated text field, type Time (s).
- 8 Select the y-axis label check box.
- **9** In the associated text field, type Voltage (V).

Global I

- I On the ID Plot Group 5 toolbar, click Global.
- 2 In the Settings window for Global, locate the y-Axis Data section.
- **3** In the table, enter the following settings:

Expression	Unit	Description		
cir.VIN_v	V	Voltage across device VIN		
cir.IvsU1_v	V	Voltage across device IvsU1		
cir.RL_v	V	Voltage across device RL		

4 Click to expand the **Coloring and style** section. Locate the **Coloring and Style** section. Find the **Line markers** subsection. From the **Marker** list, choose **Cycle**.

ID Plot Group 5

- I In the Model Builder window, under Results right-click ID Plot Group 5 and choose Rename.
- 2 In the Rename ID Plot Group dialog box, type Voltages in the New label text field.

3 Click OK.

The plot should now look like that in Figure 2.

Finish the modeling session by saving a representative model thumbnail.

ROOT

- I In the **Model Builder** window, click the root node.
- 2 In the root nodes'Settings window, locate the Presentation section.
- 3 Find the Thumbnail subsection. Click Set from Graphics Window.



lon Funnel

Introduction

An electrodynamic ion funnel provides an efficient means of transferring ions from regions of high pressure to high vacuum. The ion funnel can couple devices which generally operate at pressures of different orders of magnitude, such as ion mobility spectrometers and mass spectrometers, allowing mixtures of ionized gases to be separated and analyzed while minimizing losses. For this reason, ion funnels can be used to improve instrument sensitivity in a wide variety of applications, such as the analysis of complex biological molecules or the detection of explosives.

This example uses the Charged Particle Tracing interface to model the movement of ions through an electrodynamic ion funnel. The Electric Force feature is used to apply DC and RF potentials to guide ions through the funnel, while the Elastic Collision Force feature is used to model collisions with background gas molecules.

Note: This application requires the Particle Tracing Module.

Model Definition

The ion funnel is a converging series of insulated ring-shaped electrodes, each subjected to an RF potential, with adjacent electrodes out of phase. The RF potential confines ions radially while a DC bias guides the ions toward successively narrower electrodes. The superposition of the DC and RF fields focuses the ions and offsets the effects of thermal dispersion and Coulombic repulsion.

The ion funnel contains a buffer gas of neutral argon at **1** Torr, which is assumed to follow a Maxwellian velocity distribution:

$$f(v_i) = \sqrt{\frac{m_p}{2\pi k_{\rm B}T_0}} \exp\left(\frac{m_p(v_i^2)}{2k_{\rm B}T_0}\right)$$

where

- v_i (SI unit: m/s) is the *i*th velocity component,
- m_p (SI unit: kg) is the molecular mass,
- T_0 (SI unit: K) is the temperature, and
- $k = 1.3806488 \cdot 10^{-23}$ J/K is the Boltzmann constant.

In this example, the background gas molecules have molar mass 0.04 kg/mol, for a molecular mass of $6.6422 \cdot 10^{-26}$ kg. The temperature is assumed to be 293.15 K.

The number density of the gas can be computed using the Ideal Gas Law,

$$p = \frac{nRT}{N_{\rm A}}$$

where R = 8.3144621 J/(mol·K) is the universal gas constant and $N_{\rm A} = 6.02214129 \cdot 10^{23}$ 1/mol is the Avogadro constant. For a pressure of 1 Torr this yields $n = 3.294 \cdot 10^{22}$ atoms/m³.

The interaction of ions with the background gas is modeled using the **Collisions** node with an **Elastic** subnode. At each time step taken by the solver, for each model particle a background gas particle is sampled at random from the Maxwellian distribution. The frequency of elastic collisions is then computed from the collision cross-section, background gas number density, and the relative velocity of the model particle with respect to the randomly sampled background gas molecule:

$$v = N_d \sigma |\mathbf{v}_p - \mathbf{v}_g|$$

where the collision cross section σ (SI unit: m²) is usually a function of the particle kinetic energy. The collision probability is then computed as a function of the collision frequency and the time step size:

$$P = 1 - \exp(-v\Delta t)$$

The model uses three physics interfaces: Electrostatics, Electric Currents, and Charged Particle Tracing. The Electrostatics and Electric Currents interfaces are used to compute the DC and AC fields, respectively. These fields are then coupled to the Charged Particle Tracing interface, which models the motion of the ions due to the electric fields and interaction with neutral particles in the background gas. Interactions between the ions are neglected. In order to accurately model collisions of ions with the background gas, the average time between elastic collisions should be significantly greater than the maximum time step taken by the solver. Strict or manual time stepping is recommended.

Results and Discussion

The electric potential in the ion funnel is plotted in Figure 1. The gradual DC bias guides positive ions from the larger end of the funnel to the smaller end. The AC voltage, which is out of phase between adjacent electrodes, causes the gradient of the electric potential to become very large close to the electrodes, keeping the ions confined within the funnel.



Figure 1: The combined DC and AC potential is plotted in the ion funnel at time t=0.

The ion trajectories are plotted in Figure 2. Because the ions are confined to an area of reduced size, they can be transported to another device, such as a mass spectrometer, more efficiently.

The x- and y-coordinates of the particles at the narrow end of the funnel are plotted in Figure 3. Although the ions are released along the positive x-axis, they are uniformly distributed around the z-axis by the time they reach the end of the funnel. Because the **Collisions** node uses random numbers to determine whether a collision takes place at each time step, the results may be slightly different from those shown in Figure 2 and Figure 3.



Figure 2: The trajectories of positive ions in the funnel.



Figure 3: Phase portrait showing the x- and y-coordinates of the ions at the narrow end of the funnel. The color expression is red for particles that have exited the funnel and blue otherwise.

Reference

1. A. V. Phelps, "The application of scattering cross sections to ion flux models in discharge sheaths," *J. Appl. Phys.* vol. 76, pp. 747-753, 1994.

Application Library path: ACDC_Module/Particle_Tracing/ion_funnel

Modeling Instructions

From the File menu, choose New.

NEW

In the New window, click Model Wizard.

MODEL WIZARD

- I In the Model Wizard window, click 2D Axisymmetric.
- 2 In the Select Physics tree, select AC/DC>Electrostatics (es).
- 3 Click Add.
- 4 In the Select Physics tree, select AC/DC>Electric Currents (ec).
- 5 Click Add.
- 6 In the Select Physics tree, select AC/DC>Particle Tracing>Charged Particle Tracing (cpt).
- 7 Click Add.
- 8 Click Study.
- 9 In the Select Study tree, select Custom Studies>Preset Studies for Some Physics Interfaces> Stationary.
- IO Click Done.

GLOBAL DEFINITIONS

Parameters

I On the Home toolbar, click Parameters.

To save time, load the parameters from a file.

- 2 In the Settings window for Parameters, locate the Parameters section.
- **3** Click Load from File.

4 Browse to the application's Application Libraries folder and double-click the file ion_funnel_parameters.txt.

GEOMETRY I

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) click Geometry I.
- 2 In the Settings window for Geometry, locate the Units section.
- 3 From the Length unit list, choose mm.

Rectangle 1 (r1)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Primitives and choose Rectangle.
- 2 In the Settings window for Rectangle, locate the Size and Shape section.
- 3 In the Width text field, type welec.
- 4 In the **Height** text field, type telec.
- 5 Locate the **Position** section. In the **r** text field, type rmax.

Rectangle 2 (r2)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Primitives and choose Rectangle.
- 2 In the Settings window for Rectangle, locate the Size and Shape section.
- 3 In the Width text field, type welec.
- 4 In the **Height** text field, type telec.
- 5 Locate the **Position** section. In the **r** text field, type rmax.
- 6 In the z text field, type telec+tgap.

Create arrays containing the electrodes which are in phase with each other. This setup allows the number of electrodes to be changed at any time by changing the corresponding parameters.

Array I (arr1)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Transforms and choose Array.
- 2 Select the object rI only.
- 3 In the Settings window for Array, locate the Size section.
- 4 From the Array type list, choose Linear.
- 5 In the Size text field, type (Nstraight+1)/2.
- 6 Locate the Displacement section. In the z text field, type 2*(telec+tgap).
- **7** Locate the **Selections of Resulting Entities** section. Select the **Resulting objects selection** check box.

8 From the Show in physics list, choose Boundary selection.

Array 2 (arr2)

- I Right-click Array I (arrI) and choose Build Selected.
- 2 On the Geometry toolbar, click Transforms and choose Array.
- **3** Select the object **r2** only.
- 4 In the Settings window for Array, locate the Size section.
- 5 From the Array type list, choose Linear.
- 6 In the Size text field, type (Nstraight-1)/2.
- 7 Locate the **Displacement** section. In the z text field, type 2*(telec+tgap).
- 8 Locate the Selections of Resulting Entities section. Select the Resulting objects selection check box.
- 9 From the Show in physics list, choose Boundary selection.

Rectangle 3 (r3)

- I Right-click Array 2 (arr2) and choose Build Selected.
- 2 On the Geometry toolbar, click Primitives and choose Rectangle.
- 3 In the Settings window for Rectangle, locate the Size and Shape section.
- 4 In the Width text field, type welec.
- 5 In the **Height** text field, type telec.
- 6 Locate the **Position** section. In the **r** text field, type rmin.
- 7 In the z text field, type hfunnel-telec.

Rectangle 4 (r4)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Primitives and choose Rectangle.
- 2 In the Settings window for Rectangle, locate the Size and Shape section.
- 3 In the Width text field, type welec.
- 4 In the **Height** text field, type telec.
- 5 Locate the **Position** section. In the r text field, type rmin+(rmax-rmin)/Ninclined.
- 6 In the z text field, type hfunnel-(2*telec+tgap).
- 7 Click the **Zoom Extents** button on the **Graphics** toolbar.

Array 3 (arr3)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Transforms and choose Array.
- 2 Select the object **r3** only.

- 3 In the Settings window for Array, locate the Size section.
- 4 From the Array type list, choose Linear.
- 5 In the Size text field, type (Ninclined+1)/2.
- 6 Locate the **Displacement** section. In the r text field, type 2*(rmax-rmin)/Ninclined.
- 7 In the z text field, type -2*(telec+tgap).
- 8 Locate the Selections of Resulting Entities section. Select the Resulting objects selection check box.
- 9 From the Show in physics list, choose Boundary selection.

Array 4 (arr4)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Transforms and choose Array.
- 2 Select the object r4 only.
- 3 In the Settings window for Array, locate the Size section.
- 4 From the Array type list, choose Linear.
- 5 In the Size text field, type (Ninclined-1)/2.
- 6 Locate the Displacement section. In the r text field, type 2*(rmax-rmin)/Ninclined.
- 7 In the z text field, type -2*(telec+tgap).
- 8 Locate the Selections of Resulting Entities section. Select the Resulting objects selection check box.
- 9 From the Show in physics list, choose Boundary selection.

Add a rectangle to enclose the modeling domain. Note that the rectangle is positioned a small distance away from the axis of symmetry. This makes the particle tracing model more robust, since the centrifugal force acting on the particles approaches infinity as the radial coordinate approaches zero.

Rectangle 5 (r5)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Primitives and choose Rectangle.
- 2 In the Settings window for Rectangle, locate the Size and Shape section.
- 3 In the Width text field, type rmax+welec+10[mm].
- 4 In the **Height** text field, type hfunnel+20[mm].
- 5 Locate the **Position** section. In the **r** text field, type 0.2[mm].
- 6 In the z text field, type -10[mm].
- 7 Click Build All Objects.
- 8 Click the Zoom Extents button on the Graphics toolbar.

DEFINITIONS

Union I

- I On the **Definitions** toolbar, click **Union**.
- 2 In the Settings window for Union, type Odd electrodes in the Label text field.
- 3 Locate the Geometric Entity Level section. From the Level list, choose Boundary.
- 4 Locate the Input Entities section. Under Selections to add, click Add.
- 5 In the Add dialog box, In the Selections to add list, choose Array 1 and Array 4.
- 6 Click OK.

Union 2

- I On the Definitions toolbar, click Union.
- 2 In the Settings window for Union, type Even electrodes in the Label text field.
- 3 Locate the Geometric Entity Level section. From the Level list, choose Boundary.
- 4 Locate the Input Entities section. Under Selections to add, click Add.
- 5 In the Add dialog box, In the Selections to add list, choose Array 2 and Array 3.
- 6 Click OK.

Union 3

- I On the **Definitions** toolbar, click **Union**.
- 2 In the Settings window for Union, type All electrodes in the Label text field.
- **3** Locate the **Geometric Entity Level** section. From the **Level** list, choose **Boundary**.
- 4 Locate the Input Entities section. Under Selections to add, click Add.
- **5** In the **Add** dialog box, In the **Selections to add** list, choose **Odd electrodes** and **Even electrodes**.
- 6 Click OK.

Explicit I

- I On the **Definitions** toolbar, click **Explicit**.
- 2 In the Settings window for Explicit, type Exterior boundaries in the Label text field.
- 3 Locate the Input Entities section. From the Geometric entity level list, choose Boundary.
- 4 Select Boundaries 2, 3, and 144 only.

Union 4

- I On the **Definitions** toolbar, click **Union**.
- 2 In the Settings window for Union, type All boundaries in the Label text field.

- 3 Locate the Geometric Entity Level section. From the Level list, choose Boundary.
- 4 Locate the Input Entities section. Under Selections to add, click Add.
- **5** In the Add dialog box, In the Selections to add list, choose All electrodes and Exterior boundaries.
- 6 Click OK.

MATERIALS

In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) right-click Materials and choose Blank Material.

Material I (mat1)

- I In the Settings window for Material, locate the Material Contents section.
- **2** In the table, enter the following settings:

Property	Name	Value	Unit	Property group
Relative permittivity	epsilonr	1	I	Basic
Electrical conductivity	sigma	0	S/m	Basic

ELECTROSTATICS (ES)

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) click Electrostatics (es).
- 2 In the Settings window for Electrostatics, locate the Domain Selection section.
- **3** Click Clear Selection.
- 4 Select Domain 1 only.

Electric Potential 1

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Boundaries and choose Electric Potential.
- 2 In the Settings window for Electric Potential, locate the Boundary Selection section.
- 3 From the Selection list, choose All boundaries.
- **4** Locate the **Electric Potential** section. In the V_0 text field, type EDC*z.

ELECTRIC CURRENTS (EC)

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) click Electric Currents (ec).
- 2 In the Settings window for Electric Currents, locate the Domain Selection section.
- **3** Click Clear Selection.
- 4 Select Domain 1 only.

Terminal I

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Boundaries and choose Terminal.
- 2 In the Settings window for Terminal, locate the Boundary Selection section.
- **3** From the Selection list, choose Odd electrodes.
- 4 Locate the Terminal section. From the Terminal type list, choose Voltage.
- **5** In the V_0 text field, type Vpp.

Terminal 2

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Boundaries and choose Terminal.
- 2 In the Settings window for Terminal, locate the Boundary Selection section.
- **3** From the Selection list, choose Even electrodes.
- 4 Locate the Terminal section. From the Terminal type list, choose Voltage.
- **5** In the V_0 text field, type -Vpp.

CHARGED PARTICLE TRACING (CPT)

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) click Charged Particle Tracing (cpt).
- **2** In the **Settings** window for Charged Particle Tracing, locate the **Domain Selection** section.
- 3 Click Clear Selection.
- 4 Select Domain 1 only.
- **5** Locate the **Advanced Settings** section. Select the **Include out-of-plane degrees of freedom** check box.

Particle Properties 1

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Charged Particle Tracing (cpt) click Particle Properties I.
- 2 In the Settings window for Particle Properties, locate the Particle Mass section.
- 3 In the m_p text field, type 0.146[kg/mol]/N_A_const.
- 4 Locate the Charge Number section. In the Z text field, type 1.
- 5 In the Model Builder window, click Charged Particle Tracing (cpt).

Wall 2

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Boundaries and choose Wall.
- **2** Select Boundary 1 only.
- 3 In the Settings window for Wall, locate the Wall Condition section.

4 From the Wall condition list, choose Bounce.

Release from Grid I

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Global and choose Release from Grid.
- 2 In the Settings window for Release from Grid, locate the Initial Coordinates section.
- 3 Click r Range.
- 4 In the Range dialog box, type 2 in the Start text field.
- 5 In the Step text field, type 1.
- 6 In the Stop text field, type 20.
- 7 Click Replace.
- 8 In the Settings window for Release from Grid, locate the Initial Velocity section.
- 9 From the Initial velocity list, choose Maxwellian.
- **IO** In the $N_{\mathbf{v}}$ text field, type 5.

Electric Force 1

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Domains and choose Electric Force.
- 2 Select Domain 1 only.
- 3 In the Settings window for Electric Force, locate the Electric Force section.
- 4 From the **E** list, choose **Electric field (es/ccnl)**.
- 5 Locate the Advanced Settings section. Select the Use piecewise polynomial recovery on field check box.

Electric Force 2

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Domains and choose Electric Force.
- 2 Select Domain 1 only.
- 3 In the Settings window for Electric Force, locate the Electric Force section.
- 4 From the **E** list, choose **Electric field (ec/cucn I)**.
- 5 Locate the Advanced Settings section. Select the Multiply force by phase angle check box.
- 6 Select the Use piecewise polynomial recovery on field check box.

Now define the cross sections used for the collision model.

DEFINITIONS

Enter the analytic approximation for momentum cross section for elastic scattering between SF_6^+ ions and neutral Ar atoms from Ref. 1, which depends on the kinetic energy of the particles.

Analytic I (an I)

- I On the Home toolbar, click Functions and choose Global>Analytic.
- 2 In the Settings window for Analytic, type Qm in the Function name text field.
- 3 Locate the Definition section. In the Expression text field, type 1.15e-18*x^(-0.1)* (1+0.015/x)^0.6.
- 4 Locate the Units section. In the Arguments text field, type eV.
- **5** In the **Function** text field, type m².

Enter the analytic approximation for isotropic elastic collision between SF_6^+ ions and neutral Ar atoms from Ref. 1, which depends on the kinetic energy of the particles.

Analytic 2 (an2)

- I On the Home toolbar, click Functions and choose Global>Analytic.
- 2 In the Settings window for Analytic, type Qi in the Function name text field.
- 3 Locate the **Definition** section. In the **Expression** text field, type $2e-19/(x^{(0.5)*(1+x)})+3e-19*x/(1+x/3)^{(2.3)}$.
- 4 Locate the Units section. In the Arguments text field, type eV.
- **5** In the **Function** text field, type m².

CHARGED PARTICLE TRACING (CPT)

Collisions I

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Domains and choose Collisions.
- 2 Select Domain 1 only.
- 3 In the Settings window for Collisions, locate the Fluid Properties section.
- **4** In the N_d text field, type ND.
- 5 Locate the Collision Statistics section. Select the Count all collisions check box.

Elastic I

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Attributes and choose Elastic.
- 2 In the Settings window for Elastic, locate the Collision Frequency section.
- 3 In the σ text field, type Qi(cpt.Ep).
- 4 Locate the Collision Statistics section. Select the Count collisions check box.

Collisions I

In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Charged Particle Tracing (cpt) click Collisions I.

Resonant Charge Exchange I

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Attributes and choose Resonant Charge Exchange.
- **2** In the **Settings** window for Resonant Charge Exchange, locate the **Collision Frequency** section.
- **3** In the σ text field, type (Qm(cpt.Ep)-Qi(cpt.Ep))/2.
- 4 Locate the Collision Statistics section. Select the Count collisions check box.

STUDY I

Step 1: Stationary

- I In the Model Builder window, under Study I click Step I: Stationary.
- 2 In the Settings window for Stationary, locate the Physics and Variables Selection section.
- **3** In the table, clear the **Solve for** check box for **Electric Currents** and **Charged Particle Tracing**.

Frequency Domain

On the Study toolbar, click Study Steps and choose Frequency Domain>Frequency Domain.

Step 2: Frequency Domain

- I In the Settings window for Frequency Domain, locate the Study Settings section.
- 2 In the Frequencies text field, type f0.
- **3** Locate the **Physics and Variables Selection** section. In the table, clear the **Solve for** check box for **Electrostatics** and **Charged Particle Tracing**.
- 4 Click to expand the Values of dependent variables section. Locate the Values of Dependent Variables section. Find the Values of variables not solved for subsection. From the Settings list, choose User controlled.
- **5** From the **Method** list, choose **Solution**.
- 6 From the Study list, choose Study 1, Stationary.

Step 1: Stationary

- I In the Model Builder window, under Study I click Step I: Stationary.
- **2** In the **Settings** window for Stationary, click to expand the **Values of dependent variables** section.
- 3 On the Study toolbar, click Compute.

RESULTS

Electric Potential (es)

Create a contour plot of the electric potential when t = 0.

2D Plot Group 5

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Plot Group and choose 2D Plot Group.
- **2** In the **Settings** window for 2D Plot Group, type Sum of AC and DC Potentials in the **Label** text field.

Contour I

- I Right-click Sum of AC and DC Potentials and choose Contour.
- 2 In the Settings window for Contour, locate the Expression section.
- **3** In the **Expression** text field, type V+V2.
- 4 Locate the Levels section. In the Total levels text field, type 30.
- 5 Locate the Coloring and Style section. From the Contour type list, choose Filled.
- 6 Clear the Color legend check box.
- 7 On the Sum of AC and DC Potentials toolbar, click Plot.
- 8 Click the **Zoom Extents** button on the **Graphics** toolbar. Compare this plot to Figure 1. The plot indicates that the potential gradient is steep in the area surrounding the electrodes. The large electric field magnitude in this area confines ions within the funnel.

ADD STUDY

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Study to open the Add Study window.
- 2 Go to the Add Study window.
- 3 Find the Studies subsection. In the Select Study tree, select Preset Studies>Time Dependent.
- 4 Find the Physics interfaces in study subsection. In the table, clear the Solve check box for Electrostatics (es) and Electric Currents (ec).
- 5 Click Add Study in the window toolbar.
- 6 On the Home toolbar, click Add Study to close the Add Study window.

STUDY 2

Step 1: Time Dependent

I In the Model Builder window, under Study 2 click Step I: Time Dependent.
- 2 In the Settings window for Time Dependent, locate the Study Settings section.
- 3 Click Range.
- 4 In the Range dialog box, type 1e-5 in the Step text field.
- 5 In the Stop text field, type 15e-4.
- 6 Click Replace.
- 7 In the Settings window for Time Dependent, locate the Study Settings section.
- 8 Select the **Relative tolerance** check box.
- **9** In the associated text field, type 1e-3.
- 10 Click to expand the Values of dependent variables section. Locate the Values of Dependent Variables section. Find the Values of variables not solved for subsection. From the Settings list, choose User controlled.
- II From the Method list, choose Solution.
- 12 From the Study list, choose Study I, Frequency Domain.

Solution 3 (sol3)

- I On the Study toolbar, click Show Default Solver.
- 2 In the Model Builder window, expand the Solution 3 (sol3) node, then click Time-Dependent Solver 1.
- **3** In the **Settings** window for Time-Dependent Solver, click to expand the **Absolute tolerance** section.
- 4 Locate the Absolute Tolerance section. In the Tolerance text field, type 1e-4.
- 5 Click to expand the Time stepping section. Locate the Time Stepping section. From the Steps taken by solver list, choose Strict.
- 6 Select the Maximum step check box.
- 7 In the associated text field, type 1e-8.
- 8 Click to expand the **Output** section. Clear the **Store reaction forces** check box.
- 9 Clear the Store time derivatives check box.
- **IO** Clear the **Store solution on disk** check box.
- II In the Model Builder window, expand the Study 2>Solver Configurations>Solution 3 (sol3)>Time-Dependent Solver I node, then click Advanced.
- 12 In the Settings window for Advanced, locate the General section.
- **I3** From the **Solver log** list, choose **Minimal**.
- **I4** On the **Study** toolbar, click **Compute**.

RESULTS

Particle Trajectories I

- I In the Model Builder window, expand the Particle Trajectories (cpt) node, then click Particle Trajectories I.
- 2 In the Settings window for Particle Trajectories, locate the Coloring and Style section.
- 3 Find the Line style subsection. From the Type list, choose Line.
- 4 On the Particle Trajectories (cpt) toolbar, click Plot. Compare the result to Figure 2.

2D Plot Group 7

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Plot Group and choose 2D Plot Group.
- 2 In the **Settings** window for 2D Plot Group, type Transverse Particle Positions in the **Label** text field.
- 3 Locate the Data section. From the Data set list, choose Particle I.
- 4 From the Time (s) list, choose 0.0015.
- 5 Locate the Plot Settings section. Clear the Plot data set edges check box.

Phase Portrait 1

- I On the Transverse Particle Positions toolbar, click More Plots and choose Phase Portrait.
- 2 In the Settings window for Phase Portrait, locate the Expression section.
- 3 From the x-axis list, choose Manual.
- **4** In the **Expression** text field, type qr*cos(qphi).
- 5 From the y-axis list, choose Manual.
- 6 In the **Expression** text field, type qr*sin(qphi).

Color Expression 1

- I Right-click Phase Portrait I and choose Color Expression.
- 2 In the Settings window for Color Expression, locate the Expression section.
- 3 In the Expression text field, type qz>120[mm].
- 4 On the Transverse Particle Positions toolbar, click Plot.
- **5** Click the **Zoom Extents** button on the **Graphics** toolbar. Compare the resulting plot to Figure 3.

Export

Create an animation showing the x- and y-components of the particle positions over time.

Animation I

- I On the **Results** toolbar, click **Animation** and choose **File**.
- 2 In the Settings window for Animation, locate the Target section.
- 3 From the Target list, choose Player.
- 4 Locate the Scene section. From the Subject list, choose Transverse Particle Positions.
- **5** Right-click **Animation I** and choose **Play**.

Finally, create a 1D plot showing the average radial position over time. Set the color expression to be the total radial force, averaged over all particles.

ID Plot Group 8

- I On the **Results** toolbar, click **ID Plot Group**.
- **2** In the **Settings** window for 1D Plot Group, type Average Radial Particle Position in the **Label** text field.
- 3 Locate the Data section. From the Data set list, choose Particle 1.

Particle I

- I On the Average Radial Particle Position toolbar, click Particle.
- 2 In the Settings window for Particle, click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the y-axis data section. From the menu, choose Component I>Charged Particle Tracing> Position>qr - Particle position, r component.
- 3 Locate the Data Series Operation section. From the Operation list, choose Average.

Color Expression 1

- I Right-click Particle I and choose Color Expression.
- 2 In the Settings window for Color Expression, click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the Expression section. From the menu, choose Component I>Charged Particle Tracing>Forces>Total force>cpt.Ftr Total force, r component.
- 3 On the Average Radial Particle Position toolbar, click Plot.
- 4 Click the **Zoom Extents** button on the **Graphics** toolbar.

20 | ION FUNNEL



Iron Sphere in a 13.56 MHz Magnetic Field

Introduction

An iron sphere is exposed to a spatially uniform, sinusoidally time-varying, background magnetic field. The frequency of the field is so high that the skin depth in the sphere is much smaller than the radius. At such high frequencies it is possible to model only the fields and induced currents on the surface of the sphere, thus avoiding the need for solving for the fields within the volume of the sphere, resulting in significantly reduced model size.



Figure 1: An iron sphere is exposed to a spatially uniform, sinusoidally time-varying, background magnetic field.

Model Definition

Figure 1 shows the setup, with an iron sphere placed in a spatially uniform, sinusoidally time-varying, background magnetic field applies using the Magnetic Fields, Reduced Field formulation. The model space is truncated by an Infinite Element Domain region. This is a domain condition that approximates a domain that extends to infinity. When using Infinite Element Domain features, the boundary condition on the outside of the modeling domain does not affect the solution.

At 13.56 MHz the skin depth of iron is ~0.65 μ m. The surrounding air has $\varepsilon_r = 1$, $\mu_r = 1$, and $\sigma = 0$ S/m, which implies an infinite skin depth. Solve the model using the artificial conductivity approach by modifying the air conductivity to be $\sigma = 0.1$ S/m.

Because the skin depth in the iron sphere is much smaller than the sphere radius, it is possible to assume that the induced currents are only at the surface. This permits the use of the Impedance Boundary Condition on the iron sphere surface. The inside of the iron sphere is not modeled at all, since it is assumed that there are no significant currents, and negligible fields, within the sphere.

Results and Discussion

Figure 2 plots the magnetic field and the induced current density along with a visualization of the mesh at the sphere surface.



Figure 2: The induced currents on the surface of the iron sphere and the magnetic field in the surrounding space.

Application Library path: ACDC_Module/Tutorials/iron_sphere_13mhz_bfield

Modeling Instructions

From the File menu, choose New.

NEW

In the New window, click Model Wizard.

MODEL WIZARD

- I In the Model Wizard window, click 3D.
- 2 In the Select Physics tree, select AC/DC>Magnetic Fields (mf).
- 3 Click Add.
- 4 Click Study.
- 5 In the Select Study tree, select Preset Studies>Frequency Domain.
- 6 Click Done.

GLOBAL DEFINITIONS

Parameters

- I On the Home toolbar, click Parameters.
- 2 In the Settings window for Parameters, locate the Parameters section.
- **3** In the table, enter the following settings:

Name	Expression	Value	Description	
B0	1[mT]	0.001 T	Background magnetic fields	
r0	0.125[mm]	1.25E-4 m	Radius, iron sphere	

GEOMETRY I

Create a sphere with two layer definitions. The outermost layer represents the Infinite Element Domain and the core represents the iron sphere. The median layer is the air domain modified with a small amount of conductivity.

Sphere I (sph1)

I On the Geometry toolbar, click Sphere.

- 2 In the Settings window for Sphere, locate the Size section.
- 3 In the Radius text field, type 3*r0.

4 Click to expand the Layers section. In the table, enter the following settings:

Layer name	Thickness (m)		
Layer 1	r0		
Layer 2	r0		

Suppress the iron sphere domain from the model domain.

Delete Entities I (del I)

- I In the Model Builder window, right-click Geometry I and choose Delete Entities.
- 2 Click the Wireframe Rendering button on the Graphics toolbar.
- **3** In the **Settings** window for Delete Entities, locate the **Entities or Objects to Delete** section.
- 4 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Domain.
- 5 On the object sph1, select Domain 9 only.
- 6 Click Build All Objects.

The surface of the iron sphere is now the exterior of the model domain and it is now possible to apply the impedance boundary condition.



DEFINITIONS

Create a set of selections before setting up the physics. First, create a selection for the surface of the iron sphere.

Explicit I

- I On the Definitions toolbar, click Explicit.
- 2 In the Settings window for Explicit, locate the Input Entities section.
- 3 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Boundary.
- 4 Select Boundaries 17-20, 31, 32, 39, and 42 only.



- 5 Right-click Explicit I and choose Rename.
- 6 In the Rename Explicit dialog box, type Iron surface in the New label text field.
- 7 Click OK.

Add an Infinite Element Domain on the outermost layer of the model domain.

Infinite Element Domain 1 (ie1)

I On the Definitions toolbar, click Infinite Element Domain.

2 Select Domains 1-4, 9, 10, 13, and 16 only.



- 3 In the Settings window for Infinite Element Domain, locate the Geometry section.
- 4 From the Type list, choose Spherical.

MAGNETIC FIELDS (MF)

Set up the physics applying a uniform background magnetic fields. In the **Magnetic Fields** physics, the background field must be specified in terms of its vector potential field.

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) click Magnetic Fields (mf).
- 2 In the Settings window for Magnetic Fields, locate the Background Field section.
- 3 From the Solve for list, choose Reduced field.
- **4** Specify the **A**_b vector as

0 x 0 y B0*y z

Impedance Boundary Condition I

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Boundaries and choose Impedance Boundary Condition.
- 2 In the Settings window for Impedance Boundary Condition, locate the Boundary Selection section.
- 3 From the Selection list, choose Iron surface.

MATERIALS

Then, assign material properties. First, use air for all domains.

ADD MATERIAL

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Material to open the Add Material window.
- 2 Go to the Add Material window.
- **3** In the tree, select **Built-In>Air**.
- 4 Click Add to Component in the window toolbar.

MATERIALS

Air (mat1)

Specify the conductivity of the air to a small value in order to improve the convergence rate.

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Materials click Air (matl).
- 2 In the Settings window for Material, locate the Material Contents section.
- **3** In the table, enter the following settings:

Property	Name	Value	Unit	Property group
Electrical conductivity	sigma	0.1[S/m]	S/m	Basic

Override the core sphere surface with iron.

ADD MATERIAL

- I Go to the Add Material window.
- 2 In the tree, select **Built-In>Iron**.
- 3 Click Add to Component in the window toolbar.

MATERIALS

Iron (mat2)

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Materials click Iron (mat2).
- 2 In the Settings window for Material, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.
- **3** From the Geometric entity level list, choose Boundary.
- 4 From the Selection list, choose Iron surface.
- 5 On the Home toolbar, click Add Material to close the Add Material window.

MESH I

Create an extra fine mesh on the surface of the iron sphere.

Size 1

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) right-click Mesh I and choose Size.
- 2 In the Settings window for Size, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.
- 3 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Boundary.
- 4 From the Selection list, choose Iron surface.
- 5 Locate the Element Size section. From the Predefined list, choose Extra fine.

Free Tetrahedral I

- I In the Model Builder window, right-click Mesh I and choose Free Tetrahedral.
- 2 In the Settings window for Free Tetrahedral, click Build All.

Plot the meshed structure to review the quality of the mesh.

3 On the **Mesh** toolbar, click **Plot**.

RESULTS

3D Plot Group 1

- I In the Model Builder window, under Results click 3D Plot Group I.
- 2 In the Settings window for 3D Plot Group, type Mesh 1 in the Label text field.

Mesh I

- I In the Model Builder window, under Results>Mesh I click Mesh I.
- 2 In the Settings window for Mesh, locate the Level section.
- 3 From the Level list, choose Volume.
- 4 Locate the Color section. From the Element color list, choose Yellow.
- 5 Click to expand the Element filter section. Locate the Element Filter section. Select the Enable filter check box.
- 6 In the **Expression** text field, type z<0 to plot a section of the mesh.
- 7 On the Mesh I toolbar, click Plot.



STUDY I

Step 1: Frequency Domain

- I In the Model Builder window, under Study I click Step I: Frequency Domain.
- 2 In the Settings window for Frequency Domain, locate the Study Settings section.
- **3** In the **Frequencies** text field, type 13.56[MHz].
- 4 In the Model Builder window, click Study I.
- 5 In the Settings window for Study, locate the Study Settings section.
- 6 Clear the Generate default plots check box.
- 7 On the Home toolbar, click Compute.

RESULTS

Study I/Solution I (soll)

Add a selection to the Data Set to plot quantities on the surface of the sphere.

I In the Model Builder window, expand the Results>Data Sets node, then click Study I/ Solution I (soll).

Selection

- I On the **Results** toolbar, click **Selection**.
- 2 In the Settings window for Selection, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.
- 3 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Boundary.
- 4 From the Selection list, choose Iron surface.
- 5 Select the Propagate to lower dimensions check box.

Create surface plots for the surface current density norm and the mesh on the sphere.

3D Plot Group 2

- I On the Results toolbar, click 3D Plot Group.
- 2 In the Settings window for 3D Plot Group, type Surface Current Density (mf) in the Label text field.

Surface 1

- I Right-click Surface Current Density (mf) and choose Surface.
- 2 In the Settings window for Surface, click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the Expression section. From the menu, choose Model>Component I>Magnetic Fields> Currents and charge>mf.normJs - Surface current density norm.
- 3 Locate the Coloring and Style section. From the Color table list, choose GrayPrint.
- 4 Clear the **Color legend** check box.
- **5** Select the **Reverse color table** check box.

Surface 2

- I Right-click Results>Surface Current Density (mf)>Surface I and choose Duplicate.
- 2 In the Settings window for Surface, locate the Coloring and Style section.
- **3** From the **Coloring** list, choose **Uniform**.
- 4 From the Color list, choose Black.
- 5 Select the Wireframe check box.

Surface Current Density (mf)

Add an arrow surface plot for the surface current density and an arrow volume plot showing the magnetic flux density.

Arrow Surface 1

I In the Model Builder window, under Results right-click Surface Current Density (mf) and choose Arrow Surface.

- 2 In the Settings window for Arrow Surface, click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the Expression section. From the menu, choose Model>Component I>Magnetic Fields>Currents and charge>mf.Jsx,...,mf.Jsz Surface current density.
- 3 Locate the Coloring and Style section. From the Arrow type list, choose Cone.
- 4 Select the Scale factor check box.
- 5 In the associated text field, type 6E-7.
- 6 From the Placement list, choose Mesh nodes.

Color Expression 1

- I Right-click Results>Surface Current Density (mf)>Arrow Surface I and choose Color Expression.
- 2 In the Settings window for Color Expression, click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the Expression section. From the menu, choose Model>Component I>Magnetic Fields>Currents and charge>mf.normJs Surface current density norm.
- **3** Locate the **Coloring and Style** section. From the **Color table** list, choose **ThermalLight**.
- 4 Clear the **Color legend** check box.

Surface Current Density (mf)

In the Model Builder window, under Results right-click Surface Current Density (mf) and choose Arrow Volume.

Arrow Volume 1

- I In the Settings window for Arrow Volume, locate the Arrow Positioning section.
- 2 Find the x grid points subsection. In the Points text field, type 31.
- **3** Find the **y** grid points subsection. In the Points text field, type **31**.
- 4 Find the z grid points subsection. In the Points text field, type 1.
- 5 Right-click Results>Surface Current Density (mf)>Arrow Volume I and choose Color Expression.

Color Expression 1

Compare the resulting plot with that in Figure 2.



Iron Sphere in a 20 kHz Magnetic Field

Introduction

An iron sphere is exposed to a spatially uniform, sinusoidally time-varying, background magnetic field. The frequency of the field is such that the skin depth is smaller than the sphere radius. The application computes the induced currents in the sphere and the perturbation to the background field. In addition, it addresses the question of how to properly mesh domains with significant skin effect.



Figure 1: An iron sphere is exposed to a spatially uniform, sinusoidally time-varying, background magnetic field.

Model Definition

Figure 1 shows the setup, with an iron sphere placed in a spatially uniform, sinusoidally time-varying, background magnetic field applies using the Magnetic Fields, reduced field formulation. The model space is truncated by an Infinite Element Domain region. This is a domain condition that approximates a domain that extends to infinity. When using Infinite Element Domain features, the boundary condition on the outside of the modeling domain does not affect the solution.

The iron sphere has a relative permittivity of $\varepsilon_r = 1$, a relative permeability of $\mu_r = 4000$, and an electric conductivity of $\sigma = 1.12 \times 10^7$ S/m. The implicit assumption of modeling

in the frequency domain is that all material properties are independent of the field strength. At the applied field strength of 1 mT, the permeability can be assumed to be constant—saturation effects in the iron are negligible.

At the operating frequency of 20 kHz, the skin depth in the iron is 16.8 μ m. The surrounding air has $\varepsilon_r = 1$, $\mu_r = 1$, and $\sigma = 0$ S/m. This implies an infinite skin depth, which causes difficulties for the default solver. Instead, solve the model using the artificial conductivity approach by modifying the air conductivity to be $\sigma = 50$ S/m.

Due to the small skin depth, the solution can be assumed to have steep gradients normal to the boundary of the sphere. Such cases are well suited for boundary layer meshing, which inserts short triangular prismatic elements along the normal direction. The thickness of these prismatic elements should be equal to, or smaller than, the skin depth. In this way, the steep gradients normal to the boundary are better resolved by the mesh.

Results and Discussion

Figure 2 plots the magnetic field and the induced current density, while Figure 3 shows the mesh. The mesh resolves the skin effect well.



Figure 2: The induced currents and the magnetic field in the iron sphere.



Figure 3: The mesh in the iron sphere and surrounding air.

Application Library path: ACDC_Module/Tutorials/iron_sphere_20khz_bfield

Modeling Instructions

From the File menu, choose New.

NEW

In the New window, click Model Wizard.

MODEL WIZARD

- I In the Model Wizard window, click 3D.
- 2 In the Select Physics tree, select AC/DC>Magnetic Fields (mf).
- 3 Click Add.
- 4 Click Study.
- 5 In the Select Study tree, select Preset Studies>Frequency Domain.
- 6 Click Done.

GLOBAL DEFINITIONS

Parameters

- I On the Home toolbar, click Parameters.
- 2 In the Settings window for Parameters, locate the Parameters section.
- **3** In the table, enter the following settings:

Name	Expression	Value	Description	
B0	1[mT]	0.001 T	Background magnetic fields	
r0	0.125[mm]	1.25E-4 m	Radius, iron sphere	

GEOMETRY I

Create a sphere with two layer definitions. The outermost layer represents the Infinite Element Domain and the core represents the iron sphere. The median layer is the air domain modified with a small amount of conductivity.

Sphere I (sph1)

I On the Geometry toolbar, click Sphere.

- 2 In the Settings window for Sphere, locate the Size section.
- 3 In the Radius text field, type 3*r0.

4 Click to expand the Layers section. In the table, enter the following settings:

Layer name	Thickness (m)		
Layer 1	r0		
Layer 2	r0		

- **5** Click **Build All Objects**.
- 6 Click the Wireframe Rendering button on the Graphics toolbar.



DEFINITIONS

Create a set of selections for use before setting up the physics. First, create a selection for the iron sphere.

Explicit I

I On the **Definitions** toolbar, click **Explicit**.

2 Select Domain 9 only.



- 3 Right-click Explicit I and choose Rename.
- 4 In the Rename Explicit dialog box, type Core in the New label text field.
- 5 Click OK.

Add a selection for the Infinite Element domain.

Explicit 2

I On the **Definitions** toolbar, click **Explicit**.

2 Select Domains 1–4, 10, 11, 14, and 17 only.



- 3 Right-click Explicit 2 and choose Rename.
- **4** In the **Rename Explicit** dialog box, type Infinite Element domain in the **New label** text field.
- 5 Click OK.

Add a selection for the domain in which to plot the magnetic flux density norm. It is the complement of the Infinite Element domains selection.

Complement I

- I On the Definitions toolbar, click Complement.
- 2 In the Settings window for Complement, locate the Input Entities section.
- **3** Under Selections to invert, click Add.
- 4 In the Add dialog box, select Infinite Element domain in the Selections to invert list.

5 Click OK.



- 6 Right-click Complement I and choose Rename.
- 7 In the **Rename Complement** dialog box, type Analysis domain in the **New label** text field.
- 8 Click OK.

Add an Infinite Element Domain. Use the selection Infinite Element domains.

Infinite Element Domain 1 (ie1)

- I On the Definitions toolbar, click Infinite Element Domain.
- **2** In the **Settings** window for Infinite Element Domain, locate the **Domain Selection** section.
- **3** From the Selection list, choose Infinite Element domain.
- 4 Locate the Geometry section. From the Type list, choose Spherical.

MAGNETIC FIELDS (MF)

Set up the physics applying a uniform background magnetic fields. In the **Magnetic Fields** physics, the background field must be specified in terms of its vector potential field.

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) click Magnetic Fields (mf).
- 2 In the Settings window for Magnetic Fields, locate the Background Field section.
- **3** From the **Solve for** list, choose **Reduced field**.

4 Specify the **A**_b vector as

0	x
0	у
B0*y	z

MATERIALS

Then, assign material properties. First, use air for all domains. Specify the conductivity of the air to a small value in order to improve the convergence rate.

Material I (mat1)

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) right-click Materials and choose Blank Material.
- 2 In the Settings window for Material, locate the Material Contents section.
- **3** In the table, enter the following settings:

Property	Name	Value	Unit	Property
				group
Relative permeability	mur	1	I	Basic
Electrical conductivity	sigma	50	S/m	Basic
Relative permittivity	epsilonr	1	I	Basic

- 4 Right-click Component I (compl)>Materials>Material I (matl) and choose Rename.
- 5 In the Rename Material dialog box, type Air in the New label text field.
- 6 Click OK.

Override the core sphere with iron.

ADD MATERIAL

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Material to open the Add Material window.
- 2 Go to the Add Material window.
- 3 In the tree, select **Built-In>Iron**.
- 4 Click Add to Component in the window toolbar.

MATERIALS

Iron (mat2)

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Materials click Iron (mat2).
- 2 In the Settings window for Material, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.

- **3** From the **Selection** list, choose **Core**.
- 4 On the Home toolbar, click Add Material to close the Add Material window.

MESH I

Create an extra fine mesh in the iron sphere, apply a boundary layer meshing at the surface of the iron sphere and use the swept mesh for the Infinite Element Domain.

Size I

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (comp1) right-click Mesh I and choose Size.
- 2 In the Settings window for Size, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.
- 3 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Domain.
- 4 From the Selection list, choose Core.
- 5 Locate the Element Size section. From the Predefined list, choose Extra fine.

Free Tetrahedral I

- I In the Model Builder window, right-click Mesh I and choose Free Tetrahedral.
- 2 In the Settings window for Free Tetrahedral, locate the Domain Selection section.
- 3 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Domain.
- 4 From the Selection list, choose Analysis domain.

Boundary Layers 1

- I Right-click Mesh I and choose Boundary Layers.
- 2 In the Settings window for Boundary Layers, locate the Domain Selection section.
- 3 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Domain.
- 4 From the Selection list, choose Core.

Boundary Layer Properties

I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Mesh l>Boundary Layers I click Boundary Layer Properties.

2 Select Boundaries 17-20, 31, 32, 39, and 42 only.



- **3** In the **Settings** window for Boundary Layer Properties, locate the **Boundary Layer Properties** section.
- 4 In the Number of boundary layers text field, type 4.
- 5 In the Boundary layer stretching factor text field, type 1.
- 6 From the Thickness of first layer list, choose Manual.
- 7 In the Thickness text field, type 8[um].
- 8 In the Model Builder window, right-click Mesh I and choose Swept.

Swept 1

In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Mesh I right-click Swept I and choose Distribution.

Distribution I

- I In the Settings window for Distribution, locate the Distribution section.
- 2 In the Number of elements text field, type 3.
- 3 Click Build All.

Plot the meshed structure to see the quality of the mesh as well as the boundary layer mesh on the iron sphere.

4 On the Mesh toolbar, click Plot.

RESULTS

3D Plot Group I

- I In the Model Builder window, under Results click 3D Plot Group I.
- 2 In the Settings window for 3D Plot Group, type Mesh 1 in the Label text field.

Mesh I

- I In the Model Builder window, under Results>Mesh I click Mesh I.
- 2 In the Settings window for Mesh, locate the Level section.
- 3 From the Level list, choose Volume.
- 4 From the Element type list, choose Prism.
- 5 Locate the Color section. From the Element color list, choose Cyan.
- 6 Click to expand the **Element filter** section. Locate the **Element Filter** section. Select the **Enable filter** check box.
- 7 In the **Expression** text field, type z<0 to plot a section of the mesh.

Mesh 2

- I In the Model Builder window, right-click Mesh I and choose Mesh.
- 2 In the Settings window for Mesh, locate the Level section.
- 3 From the Level list, choose Volume.
- 4 From the Element type list, choose Tetrahedron.
- 5 Locate the Color section. From the Element color list, choose Yellow.
- 6 Locate the Element Filter section. Select the Enable filter check box.
- 7 In the **Expression** text field, type z<0.
- 8 On the Mesh I toolbar, click Plot.
- 9 Click the Zoom In button on the Graphics toolbar.

Compare the mesh with that shown in Figure 2.

STUDY I

Step 1: Frequency Domain

- I In the Model Builder window, under Study I click Step I: Frequency Domain.
- 2 In the Settings window for Frequency Domain, locate the Study Settings section.
- **3** In the **Frequencies** text field, type 20[kHz].
- **4** On the **Home** toolbar, click **Compute**.

RESULTS

Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf)

The default plot shows the magnetic flux density norm. Suppress the Infinite Element Domain for the result analysis. Add an arrow plot for the current density.

Multislice 1

- I In the Model Builder window, expand the Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf) node, then click Multislice I.
- 2 In the Settings window for Multislice, locate the Coloring and Style section.
- **3** From the **Color table** list, choose **ThermalLight**.

Study I/Solution I (soll)

In the Model Builder window, expand the Results>Data Sets node, then click Study I/Solution I (soll).

Selection

- I On the Results toolbar, click Selection.
- 2 In the Settings window for Selection, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.
- 3 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Domain.
- 4 From the Selection list, choose Analysis domain.
- 5 Select the Propagate to lower dimensions check box.

Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf)

In the Model Builder window, under Results right-click Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf) and choose Arrow Volume.

Arrow Volume 1

- I In the Settings window for Arrow Volume, click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the Expression section. From the menu, choose Model>Component I>Magnetic Fields>Currents and charge>mf.Jx,mf.Jy,mf.Jz - Current density.
- **2** Locate the **Arrow Positioning** section. Find the **x grid points** subsection. In the **Points** text field, type 1.
- **3** Find the **y** grid points subsection. In the Points text field, type **31**.
- 4 Find the z grid points subsection. In the Points text field, type 31.
- 5 Locate the Coloring and Style section. From the Color list, choose Blue.
- 6 Click the Go to YZ View button on the Graphics toolbar.

Compare the reproduced plot with Figure 3.

16 | IRON SPHERE IN A 20 KHZ MAGNETIC FIELD



Iron Sphere in a 60 Hz Magnetic Field

Introduction

An iron sphere is exposed to a spatially uniform, sinusoidally time-varying, background magnetic field. The frequency of the field is low enough that the skin depth is larger than the radius of the sphere. This application uses a reduced field formulation to impose the background field and demonstrates two approaches for solving the problem. The application computes the induced currents in the sphere and the perturbation to the background field.



Figure 1: An iron sphere is exposed to a spatially uniform, sinusoidally time-varying, background magnetic field.

Model Definition

Figure 1 shows the setup, with an iron sphere placed in a spatially uniform, sinusoidally time-varying, background magnetic field applies using the Magnetic Fields, reduced field formulation. The model space is truncated by an Infinite Element Domain region. This is a domain condition that approximates a domain that extends to infinity. When using Infinite Element Domain features, the boundary condition on the outside of the modeling domain does not affect the solution.

The iron sphere has a relative permittivity of $\varepsilon_r = 1$, a relative permeability of $\mu_r = 4000$, and an electric conductivity of $\sigma = 1.12 \times 10^7$ S/m. The explicit assumption of modeling in the frequency domain is that all material properties are independent of the field strength. At the applied field strength of 1 mT, the permeability can be assumed to be constant—saturation effects in the iron are negligible.

For all models with time-varying magnetic fields, it is important to first consider the skin depth, δ , which is given by:

$$\delta = \frac{1}{Re \sqrt{i\omega\mu_0\mu_r(\sigma + i\omega\varepsilon_0\varepsilon_r)}}$$

At the operating frequency of 60 Hz the skin depth of iron is $\delta \sim 0.3$ mm. The surrounding air has $\varepsilon_r = 1$, $\mu_r = 1$, and $\sigma = 0$ S/m, thus the ratio of the largest to the smallest skin depth is infinite, and this leads to numerical difficulties when solving the problem.

It is possible to avoid this numerical difficulty by adding an artificial conductivity to the air domain. The basic concept behind this approach is to consider the skin depth in all the domains in the model and, in domains where the skin depth is very large or infinite, the conductivity should be increased. This artificial conductivity should be large enough so that the ratio of the largest to smallest skin depth be around 1000:1. The greater the artificial conductivity, the less accurate the results, but a too small artificial conductivity negatively affects converge.

An alternative approach, that does not require increasing the artificial conductivity as significantly, is to use gauge fixing. This adds an additional equation to the system of equations being solved, and as a consequence significantly increases the computational effort needed to solve the model.

Results and Discussion

Figure 2 plots the magnetic field and the induced current density for the model without gauge fixing, while Figure 3 shows the same results for the model with gauge fixing. The results agree well between the two approaches.

When using gauge fixing, the artificial conductivity of 5 S/m leads to a skin depth in the air of ~29 m and a total dissipation in the air domain of 4.53×10^{-11} nW. Without gauge fixing an artificial conductivity of 5000 S/m is used, leading to a skin depth in the air of ~0.9 m and a total dissipation in the air of 4.53×10^{-8} nW. For both approaches, the total dissipation in the sphere is 0.41×10^{-5} nW, two orders of magnitude higher.

Using gauge fixing increases the solution time and memory needed to solve the problem, and generally only slightly improves the solution. Therefore, it should be used sparingly. In any case, it is always recommended to carefully study the effects of artificial conductivity on the relative skin depths in the model, and keep in mind that this is a function of the operating frequency.



Figure 2: The induced currents and the magnetic field for the model without gauge fixing.


freq(1)=60 Hz Multislice: Magnetic flux density, norm (T) Arrow Volume: Current density

Figure 3: The induced currents and the magnetic field for the model with gauge fixing.

Application Library path: ACDC_Module/Tutorials/iron_sphere_60hz_bfield

Modeling Instructions

From the File menu, choose New.

NEW

In the New window, click Model Wizard.

MODEL WIZARD

- I In the Model Wizard window, click 3D.
- 2 In the Select Physics tree, select AC/DC>Magnetic Fields (mf).
- 3 Click Add.
- 4 Click Study.

5 In the Select Study tree, select Preset Studies>Frequency Domain.

6 Click Done.

GLOBAL DEFINITIONS

Parameters

- I On the Home toolbar, click Parameters.
- 2 In the Settings window for Parameters, locate the Parameters section.
- **3** In the table, enter the following settings:

Name	Expression	Value	Description		
B0	1[mT]	0.001 T	Background magnetic fields		
r0	0.125[mm]	I.25E-4 m	Radius, iron sphere		

GEOMETRY I

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) click Geometry I.
- 2 In the Settings window for Geometry, locate the Units section.
- 3 From the Length unit list, choose mm.

Create a sphere with two layers. The outermost layer represents the Infinite Element Domain and the core represents the iron sphere. The median layer is the air domain modified with a small amount of conductivity.

Sphere I (sph1)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Sphere.
- 2 In the Settings window for Sphere, locate the Size section.
- 3 In the Radius text field, type 3*r0.
- 4 Click to expand the Layers section. In the table, enter the following settings:

Layer name	Thickness (mm)
Layer 1	r0
Layer 2	r0

5 Click **Build All Objects**.

6 Click the Wireframe Rendering button on the Graphics toolbar.



DEFINITIONS

Create a set of selections before setting up the physics. First, create a selection for the iron sphere.

Explicit I

I On the **Definitions** toolbar, click **Explicit**.

2 Select Domain 9 only.



- 3 Right-click Explicit I and choose Rename.
- 4 In the Rename Explicit dialog box, type Core in the New label text field.
- 5 Click OK.

Add a selection for the Infinite Element Domain.

Explicit 2

I On the **Definitions** toolbar, click **Explicit**.

2 Select Domains 1–4, 10, 11, 14, and 17 only.



- 3 Right-click Explicit 2 and choose Rename.
- **4** In the **Rename Explicit** dialog box, type Infinite Element domains in the **New label** text field.
- 5 Click OK.

Add a selection for the domain in which to plot the magnetic flux density norm. It is the complement of the Infinite Element domains selection.

Complement I

- I On the Definitions toolbar, click Complement.
- 2 In the Settings window for Complement, locate the Input Entities section.
- **3** Under Selections to invert, click Add.
- 4 In the Add dialog box, select Infinite Element domains in the Selections to invert list.

5 Click OK.



- 6 Right-click Complement I and choose Rename.
- 7 In the **Rename Complement** dialog box, type Analysis domain in the **New label** text field.
- 8 Click OK.

Add an Infinite Element Domain. Use the selection Infinite Element domains.

Infinite Element Domain 1 (ie1)

- I On the Definitions toolbar, click Infinite Element Domain.
- **2** In the **Settings** window for Infinite Element Domain, locate the **Domain Selection** section.
- 3 From the Selection list, choose Infinite Element domains.
- 4 Locate the Geometry section. From the Type list, choose Spherical.

MAGNETIC FIELDS (MF)

Set up the physics applying a uniform background magnetic fields. In the **Magnetic Fields** physics, the background field must be specified in terms of its vector potential field.

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) click Magnetic Fields (mf).
- 2 In the Settings window for Magnetic Fields, locate the Background Field section.
- 3 From the Solve for list, choose Reduced field.

4 Specify the **A**_b vector as

0	x
0	у
B0*y	z

MATERIALS

Then, assign material properties. First, use air for all domains.

Material I (mat1)

I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) right-click Materials and choose Blank Material.

Use an artificial conductivity of 5000 S/m.

- 2 In the Settings window for Material, locate the Material Contents section.
- **3** In the table, enter the following settings:

Property	Name	Value	Unit	Property
				group
Relative permeability	mur	1	I	Basic
Electrical conductivity	sigma	5000	S/m	Basic
Relative permittivity	epsilonr	1	I	Basic

- 4 Right-click Component I (compl)>Materials>Material I (matl) and choose Rename.
- 5 In the Rename Material dialog box, type Air in the New label text field.
- 6 Click OK.

Override the core sphere with iron.

ADD MATERIAL

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Material to open the Add Material window.
- 2 Go to the Add Material window.
- 3 In the tree, select **Built-In>Iron**.
- 4 Click Add to Component in the window toolbar.

MATERIALS

Iron (mat2)

I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Materials click Iron (mat2).

- 2 In the Settings window for Material, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.
- 3 From the Selection list, choose Core.
- 4 On the Home toolbar, click Add Material to close the Add Material window.

MESH I

Create a fine mesh for the iron sphere, and use a swept mesh for the Infinite Element Domain.

Size 1

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) right-click Mesh I and choose Size.
- 2 In the Settings window for Size, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.
- 3 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Domain.
- 4 From the Selection list, choose Core.
- 5 Locate the Element Size section. From the Predefined list, choose Finer.

Free Tetrahedral I

- I In the Model Builder window, right-click Mesh I and choose Free Tetrahedral.
- 2 In the Settings window for Free Tetrahedral, locate the Domain Selection section.
- 3 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Domain.
- 4 From the Selection list, choose Analysis domain.
- 5 Right-click Mesh I and choose Swept.

Swept I

In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Mesh I right-click Swept I and choose Distribution.

Distribution 1

- I In the Settings window for Distribution, locate the Distribution section.
- 2 In the Number of elements text field, type 3.
- 3 Click Build All.

Plot the meshed structure to review the quality of the mesh.

4 On the Mesh toolbar, click Plot.

RESULTS

3D Plot Group 1

I In the Model Builder window, under Results click 3D Plot Group I.

2 In the Settings window for 3D Plot Group, type Mesh 1 in the Label text field.

Mesh I

- I In the Model Builder window, under Results>Mesh I click Mesh I.
- 2 In the Settings window for Mesh, locate the Level section.
- 3 From the Level list, choose Volume.
- 4 Locate the Color section. From the Element color list, choose Yellow.
- 5 Click to expand the Element filter section. Locate the Element Filter section. Select the Enable filter check box.
- 6 In the **Expression** text field, type z<0 to plot a section of the mesh.
- 7 On the Mesh I toolbar, click Plot.
- 8 Click the Zoom In button on the Graphics toolbar.



STUDY I

Step 1: Frequency Domain

- I In the Model Builder window, under Study I click Step I: Frequency Domain.
- 2 In the Settings window for Frequency Domain, locate the Study Settings section.
- **3** In the **Frequencies** text field, type 60[Hz].

4 On the Home toolbar, click Compute.

RESULTS

Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf)

The default plot shows the magnetic flux density norm. Suppress the Infinite Element Domain for the result analysis and add an arrow plot for the current density.

Study I/Solution I (soll)

In the Model Builder window, expand the Results>Data Sets node, then click Study I/Solution I (soll).

Selection

- I On the **Results** toolbar, click **Selection**.
- 2 In the Settings window for Selection, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.
- 3 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Domain.
- 4 From the Selection list, choose Analysis domain.
- 5 Select the Propagate to lower dimensions check box.

Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf)

In the Model Builder window, under Results right-click Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf) and choose Arrow Volume.

Arrow Volume 1

- I In the Settings window for Arrow Volume, click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the Expression section. From the menu, choose Component I>Magnetic Fields> Currents and charge>mf.Jx,mf.Jy,mf.Jz Current density.
- **2** Locate the **Arrow Positioning** section. Find the **x grid points** subsection. In the **Points** text field, type **1**.
- 3 Find the y grid points subsection. In the Points text field, type 21.
- 4 Find the z grid points subsection. In the Points text field, type 21.
- 5 Locate the Coloring and Style section. From the Color list, choose Gray.

Compare the reproduced plot with Figure 2.

Add a plot for the skin depth.

3D Plot Group 3

- I On the **Results** toolbar, click **3D** Plot Group.
- 2 In the Settings window for 3D Plot Group, type Skin depth (mf) in the Label text field.

Slice 1

- I Right-click Skin depth (mf) and choose Slice.
- 2 In the Settings window for Slice, locate the Plane Data section.
- 3 In the Planes text field, type 1.
- 4 Click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the Expression section. From the menu, choose Component I>Magnetic Fields>Material properties>mf.deltaS Skin depth.
- 5 On the Skin depth (mf) toolbar, click Plot.



The second study uses gauge fixing to improve convergence. The artificial conductivity in the air can therefore be reduced.

MATERIALS

Air (mat1)

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Materials click Air (matl).
- 2 In the Settings window for Material, locate the Material Contents section.
- **3** In the table, enter the following settings:

Property	Name	Value	Unit	Property group
Electrical conductivity	sigma	5	S/m	Basic

ADD STUDY

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Study to open the Add Study window.
- 2 Go to the Add Study window.
- **3** Find the **Studies** subsection. In the **Select Study** tree, select **Preset Studies**>**Frequency Domain**.
- 4 Click Add Study in the window toolbar.
- 5 On the Home toolbar, click Add Study to close the Add Study window.

MAGNETIC FIELDS (MF)

Gauge Fixing for A-Field 1

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Domains and choose Gauge Fixing for A-Field.
- 2 In the Settings window for Gauge Fixing for A-Field, locate the Domain Selection section.
- **3** From the Selection list, choose All domains.

STUDY 2

Step 1: Frequency Domain

- I In the Model Builder window, under Study 2 click Step 1: Frequency Domain.
- 2 In the Settings window for Frequency Domain, locate the Study Settings section.
- 3 In the Frequencies text field, type 60[Hz].

The below adjustment on the Solver 2 settings is optional. You can skip this part and compute the study 2 without modifying the solver settings.

Solution 2 (sol2)

- I On the Study toolbar, click Show Default Solver.
- 2 In the Model Builder window, expand the Solution 2 (sol2) node.
- 3 In the Model Builder window, expand the Study 2>Solver Configurations>Solution 2 (sol2)>Stationary Solver I>Iterative I>Multigrid I>Coarse Solver node, then click Direct.
- 4 In the Settings window for Direct, locate the General section.
- 5 In the Memory allocation factor text field, type 2.5.

The allocation factor is used to tell the direct linear solver MUMPS how much memory to allocate for the matrix factors. Sometimes the estimated memory is too low, in this case MUMPS increases the allocation factor and tries again. It may take a little shorter solution time by adjusting the allocation factor.

6 On the Study toolbar, click Compute.

RESULTS

Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf) I

Specify a selection for the second solution, add an arrow and a skin depth plot as you did for the first study.

Study 2/Solution 2 (sol2)

In the Model Builder window, under Results>Data Sets click Study 2/Solution 2 (sol2).

Selection

- I On the **Results** toolbar, click **Selection**.
- 2 In the Settings window for Selection, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.
- 3 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Domain.
- 4 From the Selection list, choose Analysis domain.
- **5** Select the **Propagate to lower dimensions** check box.

Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf) I

In the Model Builder window, under Results right-click Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf) I and choose Arrow Volume.

Arrow Volume 1

- I In the Settings window for Arrow Volume, click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the Expression section. From the menu, choose Component I>Magnetic Fields> Currents and charge>mf.Jx,mf.Jy,mf.Jz Current density.
- **2** Locate the **Arrow Positioning** section. Find the **x grid points** subsection. In the **Points** text field, type **1**.
- 3 Find the y grid points subsection. In the Points text field, type 21.
- 4 Find the z grid points subsection. In the Points text field, type 21.
- 5 Locate the Coloring and Style section. From the Color list, choose Gray.
- 6 On the Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf) I toolbar, click Plot.

Compare the reproduced plot with Figure 3.

3D Plot Group 5

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Plot Group and choose 3D Plot Group.
- 2 In the Settings window for 3D Plot Group, type Skin depth (mf) 1 in the Label text field.
- 3 Locate the Data section. From the Data set list, choose Study 2/Solution 2 (sol2).

Slice 1

- I Right-click Skin depth (mf) I and choose Slice.
- 2 In the Settings window for Slice, click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the Expression section. From the menu, choose Component I>Magnetic Fields>Material properties>mf.deltaS Skin depth.
- 3 Locate the Plane Data section. In the Planes text field, type 1.
- 4 On the Skin depth (mf) I toolbar, click Plot.



Derived Values

Finish the result analysis by evaluating the total dissipation, the volume integration of the resistive losses for each air and iron domain.

Volume Integration 1

- I On the **Results** toolbar, click **More Derived Values** and choose **Integration>Volume Integration**.
- 2 Select Domains 5–8, 12, 13, 15, and 16 only.
- 3 In the Settings window for Volume Integration, click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the Expressions section. From the menu, choose Component I> Magnetic Fields>Heating and losses>mf.Qrh Volumetric loss density, electric.

4 Locate the **Expressions** section. In the table, enter the following settings:

Expression	Unit	Description
mf.Qrh	nW	Volumetric loss density, electric

5 Click Evaluate.

Volume Integration 2

- I On the Results toolbar, click More Derived Values and choose Integration>Volume Integration.
- 2 In the Settings window for Volume Integration, locate the Data section.
- 3 From the Data set list, choose Study 2/Solution 2 (sol2).
- 4 Select Domains 5–8, 12, 13, 15, and 16 only.
- 5 Click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the Expressions section. From the menu, choose Component I>Magnetic Fields>Heating and losses>mf.Qrh Volumetric loss density, electric.
- 6 Locate the Expressions section. In the table, enter the following settings:

Expression	Unit	Description
mf.Qrh	nW	Volumetric loss density, electric

7 Click Table I - Volume Integration I (mf.Qrh).

Volume Integration 3

- I On the Results toolbar, click More Derived Values and choose Integration>Volume Integration.
- 2 In the Settings window for Volume Integration, locate the Selection section.
- 3 From the Selection list, choose Core.
- 4 Click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the Expressions section. From the menu, choose Component I>Magnetic Fields>Heating and losses>mf.Qrh - Volumetric loss density, electric.
- **5** Locate the **Expressions** section. In the table, enter the following settings:

Expression	Unit	Description
mf.Qrh	nW	Volumetric loss density, electric

6 Click Table I - Volume Integration I (mf.Qrh).

Volume Integration 4

- I On the Results toolbar, click More Derived Values and choose Integration>Volume Integration.
- 2 In the Settings window for Volume Integration, locate the Data section.
- 3 From the Data set list, choose Study 2/Solution 2 (sol2).
- 4 Locate the Selection section. From the Selection list, choose Core.
- 5 Click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the Expressions section. From the menu, choose Component I>Magnetic Fields>Heating and losses>mf.Qrh Volumetric loss density, electric.
- 6 Locate the **Expressions** section. In the table, enter the following settings:

Expression	Unit	Description
mf.Qrh	nW	Volumetric loss density, electric

7 Click Table I - Volume Integration I (mf.Qrh).



Magnetic Lens

Introduction

Scanning electron microscopes take images of samples by scanning with a high-energy beam of electrons. The subsequent electron interactions produce signals such as secondary and back-scattered electrons that contain information about the sample surface topography. Electromagnetic lenses are used to focus this electron beam down to a spot about 10 nm wide on the sample surface.

Note: This application requires the AC/DC Module and the Particle Tracing Module.

Model Definition

Particles (electrons) are released from near the bottom boundary of the simulation space and pass through a collimator. This collimator can typically be adjusted to remove stray electrons. A simple DC coil produces an axial magnetic field. This rotationally symmetric, inhomogeneous magnetic field results in non-axial electrons experiencing a radial force causing them to spiral about the axis. As they begin to spiral, they have a larger velocity component perpendicular to the mainly axial magnetic field, therefore the radius of their spiral/helical path decreases. Thus, a parallel beam of electrons entering the lens converges to a point.

If the region in which the magnetic field acts upon the electrons is sufficiently small, this coil acts as a 'thin' convex lens and the thin lens expression holds.

MODEL EQUATIONS

A simple model is set up to test the magnetic force within the Charged Particle Tracing interface. The equations solved are the equation of motion of a charged particle in a magnetic field (Lorentz force):

$$\frac{d}{dt}(m\mathbf{v}) = q(\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{B})$$

where q (SI unit: C) is the particle charge, **v** (SI unit: m/s) is the particle velocity, and **B** (SI unit: T) is the magnetic flux density. The total work done on a particle by a magnetic field is zero.

Results and Discussion

The magnetic flux density is plotted in Figure 1. The strength of the lens depends upon the coil configuration and current. The lenses within electron microscopes are generally very strong, in some cases focusing the electron beam within the lens itself.



Figure 1: Plot of the magnetic flux density in the magnetic lens.

Figure 2 plots the electron trajectories as they travel through the coil. The electrons are focused at a point along the z-axis. The focal length is given by:

$$f = K \frac{V}{i^2}$$

where K is a constant based on the coil geometry and number of turns, V is the accelerating voltage and i is the coil current. The focal length increases with electron energy (that is, V) because their high velocity means they spend less time experiencing a



force due the magnetic field. However, as the current increases so does the magnetic field strength, therefore the electrons spiral in tighter paths bringing the focal length closer.

Figure 2: Plot of the electron trajectories traveling through the magnetic lens.

The ability to change the focal length of a lens is useful as it allows the focusing onto a surface in addition to adjusting the magnification. The effect of the focusing can be seen in Figure 3 which shows a Poincaré map of the particle position at three different snapshots in time. The sharpness of the cross-over can be improved using multiple lenses.

When charged particle beams are released, additional global variables are used to define beam properties such as the emittance and the Twiss parameters. These global variables can be used to characterize the shape of a beam and the transverse phase space distribution of the beam particles. In Figure 4 the hyperemittance is plotted along the average beam trajectory as a color expression and as a tube radius expression. The nominal trajectory reaches maximum thickness shortly after entering the lens and appears to be pinched off at the location where the beam is focused.



Figure 3: The nominal beam trajectory is plotted, with a color and thickness proportional to the 1-rms hyperemittance of the beam...



Figure 4: Poincaré maps of the particle location in the xy-plane initially (red), at the focal point of the lens (blue), and at the last time step (black).

Reference

1. M.J. Pritchard, *Manipulation of Ultracold Atoms Using Magnetic and Optical Fields*, PhD thesis, Durham University, September 2006, http://massey.dur.ac.uk/resources/mjpritchard/thesis_pritchard.pdf.

Application Library path: ACDC_Module/Particle_Tracing/magnetic_lens

Modeling Instructions

From the File menu, choose New.

NEW

In the New window, click Model Wizard.

MODEL WIZARD

- I In the Model Wizard window, click 3D.
- 2 In the Select Physics tree, select AC/DC>Magnetic Fields (mf).
- 3 Click Add.
- 4 Click Study.
- 5 In the Select Study tree, select Preset Studies>Stationary.
- 6 Click Done.

GLOBAL DEFINITIONS

Parameters

- I On the Home toolbar, click Parameters.
- 2 In the Settings window for Parameters, locate the Parameters section.
- **3** In the table, enter the following settings:

Name	Expression	Value	Description
Ic	0.32[A]	0.32 A	Coil current
Nc	1000	1000	Number of turns in coil

GEOMETRY I

The coil geometry is constructed using cylinders, and it is available as a separate file in the Application Library. Insert the prepared geometry sequence from the file. You can read the instructions for creating the geometry in the appendix.

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Insert Sequence.
- 2 Browse to the application's Application Libraries folder and double-click the file magnetic_lens_geom_sequence.mph.

MATERIALS

In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) right-click Materials and choose Blank Material.

Material I (mat1)

I In the Settings window for Material, locate the Material Contents section.

2 In the table, enter the following settings:

Property	Name	Value	Unit	Property group
Relative permeability	mur	1	1	Basic
Electrical conductivity	sigma	6e7	S/m	Basic
Relative permittivity	epsilonr	1	I	Basic

Material 2 (mat2)

- I Right-click Materials and choose Blank Material.
- **2** Select Domain 1 only.
- 3 In the Settings window for Material, locate the Material Contents section.
- **4** In the table, enter the following settings:

Property	Name	Value	Unit	Property group
Relative permeability	mur	1	I	Basic
Electrical conductivity	sigma	0	S/m	Basic
Relative permittivity	epsilonr	1	I	Basic

MAGNETIC FIELDS (MF)

Coil I

I On the Physics toolbar, click Domains and choose Coil.

- 2 Select Domain 4 only.
- 3 In the Settings window for Coil, locate the Coil section.
- 4 From the Conductor model list, choose Homogenized multi-turn.
- **5** From the **Coil type** list, choose **Circular**.
- 6 Locate the Homogenized Multi-Turn Conductor section. In the N text field, type Nc.
- 7 Locate the **Coil** section. In the I_{coil} text field, type Ic.

Specify the reference edges to be used in the calculation of the current path for the circular coil. To obtain the best results, the selected edges should have a radius close to the average coil radius. In this case, select the edges created for this purpose in previous steps.

Coil Geometry 1

- I In the Model Builder window, expand the Coil I node, then click Coil Geometry I.
- 2 In the Settings window for Coil Geometry, locate the Edge Selection section.
- 3 Click Clear Selection.
- 4 Select Edges 22, 23, 57, and 82 only.

MESH I

In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) right-click Mesh I and choose Scale.

Scale 1

- I In the Settings window for Scale, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.
- 2 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Domain.
- **3** Select Domains 2–5 only.
- 4 Locate the Scale section. In the Element size scale text field, type 0.5.

Free Triangular 1

- I In the Model Builder window, right-click Mesh I and choose More Operations>Free Triangular.
- 2 Select Boundary 30 only.
- 3 Right-click Component I (compl)>Mesh I>Free Triangular I and choose Size.

Use a fine mesh on the surface where particles will be released.

Size 1

- I In the Settings window for Size, locate the Element Size section.
- 2 From the Predefined list, choose Extremely fine.

3 In the Model Builder window, right-click Mesh I and choose Free Tetrahedral.

Free Tetrahedral I

In the Settings window for Free Tetrahedral, click Build All.

STUDY I

- I On the Home toolbar, click Compute.
- 2 In the Model Builder window, expand the Study I node.

RESULTS

Multislice I

- I In the Model Builder window, expand the Results>Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf) node, then click Multislice I.
- 2 In the Settings window for Multislice, locate the Multiplane Data section.
- 3 Find the z-planes subsection. In the Planes text field, type 0.
- **4** On the **Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf)** toolbar, click **Plot**. Compare the resulting image to Figure 1.

ADD PHYSICS

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Physics to open the Add Physics window.
- 2 Go to the Add Physics window.
- 3 In the tree, select AC/DC>Particle Tracing>Charged Particle Tracing (cpt).
- 4 Find the Physics interfaces in study subsection. In the table, clear the Solve check box for Study 1.
- 5 Click Add to Component in the window toolbar.
- 6 On the Home toolbar, click Add Physics to close the Add Physics window.

ADD STUDY

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Study to open the Add Study window.
- 2 Go to the Add Study window.
- 3 Find the Studies subsection. In the Select Study tree, select Preset Studies>Time Dependent.
- 4 Find the Physics interfaces in study subsection. In the table, clear the Solve check box for the Magnetic Fields (mf) interface.
- 5 Click Add Study in the window toolbar.

6 On the Home toolbar, click Add Study to close the Add Study window.

CHARGED PARTICLE TRACING (CPT)

On the Physics toolbar, click Magnetic Fields (mf) and choose Charged Particle Tracing (cpt).

GEOMETRY I

In the Model Builder window, collapse the Component I (compl)>Geometry I node.

DEFINITIONS

In the Model Builder window, collapse the Component I (compl)>Definitions node.

CHARGED PARTICLE TRACING (CPT)

- I In the **Settings** window for Charged Particle Tracing, locate the **Domain Selection** section.
- 2 Click Clear Selection.
- **3** Select Domain 1 only.

You need to provide the forces acting on the particles; in this case, the magnetic (Lorentz) force.

Magnetic Force 1

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Domains and choose Magnetic Force.
- 2 Select Domain 1 only.
- 3 In the Settings window for Magnetic Force, locate the Magnetic Force section.
- 4 From the **B** list, choose Magnetic flux density (mf).

Particle Beam 1

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Boundaries and choose Particle Beam.
- **2** Select Boundary **30** only.
- 3 In the Settings window for Particle Beam, locate the Initial Position section.
- **4** In the N text field, type 10000.
- **5** Locate the **Initial Transverse Velocity** section. From the **Sampling from phase space ellipse** list, choose **Gaussian**.
- 6 In the ε_{rms} text field, type 0.1[um].
- 7 Locate the Initial Longitudinal Velocity section. In the *E* text field, type 0.5[keV].

STUDY 2

Step 1: Time Dependent

- I In the Model Builder window, under Study 2 click Step I: Time Dependent.
- **2** In the **Settings** window for Time Dependent, click to expand the **Values of dependent** variables section.
- **3** Locate the Values of Dependent Variables section. Find the Values of variables not solved for subsection. From the Settings list, choose User controlled.
- 4 From the Method list, choose Solution.
- 5 From the Study list, choose Study 1, Stationary.
- 6 Locate the Study Settings section. Click Range.
- 7 In the Range dialog box, choose Number of values from the Entry method list.
- 8 In the Stop text field, type 5e-9.
- 9 In the Number of values text field, type 50.
- IO Click Replace.
- II On the Home toolbar, click Compute.

RESULTS

Particle Trajectories (cpt)

In the Model Builder window, expand the Particle Trajectories (cpt) node.

Particle Trajectories 1

- I In the Model Builder window, expand the Results>Particle Trajectories (cpt)>Particle Trajectories I node, then click Particle Trajectories I.
- 2 In the Settings window for Particle Trajectories, locate the Coloring and Style section.
- 3 Find the Line style subsection. From the Type list, choose Line.
- 4 Find the **Point style** subsection. From the **Type** list, choose **None**.

Color Expression 1

- I In the Model Builder window, under Results>Particle Trajectories (cpt)>Particle Trajectories I click Color Expression I.
- 2 In the Settings window for Color Expression, locate the Expression section.
- 3 In the Expression text field, type sqrt(cpt.Ftx^2+cpt.Fty^2+cpt.Ftz^2).
- 4 On the Particle Trajectories (cpt) toolbar, click Plot.

5 Click the **Zoom Extents** button on the **Graphics** toolbar. Compare the resulting image to Figure 2.

Now observe the beam hyperemittance along the nominal beam trajectory.

Average Beam Position (cpt)

- I In the Model Builder window, under Results click Average Beam Position (cpt).
- **2** In the **Settings** window for 3D Plot Group, type Average Beam Position and Hyperemittance in the **Label** text field.

Point Trajectories 1

- I In the Model Builder window, expand the Results>Average Beam Position and Hyperemittance node, then click Point Trajectories I.
- 2 In the Settings window for Point Trajectories, locate the Coloring and Style section.
- **3** Find the Line style subsection. From the Type list, choose Tube.
- 4 Click Replace Expression.
- 5 Right-click and choose Charged Particle Tracing>Beam properties>cpt.elhrms I-RMS beam hyperemittance from the menu.
- 6 Select the Radius scale factor check box.
- 7 In the associated text field, type 4E10.
- 8 From the Interpolation list, choose Uniform.
- **9** On the Average Beam Position and Hyperemittance toolbar, click Plot. Compare the resulting image to Figure 3.

Now construct a **Poincaré Map** to visualize the radial distribution of particles initially, at the focal point, and at the exit of the modeling domain.

Cut Plane 1

- I On the Results toolbar, click Cut Plane.
- 2 In the Settings window for Cut Plane, locate the Plane Data section.
- 3 From the Plane list, choose xy-planes.
- **4** In the **z-coordinate** text field, type -6.
- 5 Locate the Data section. From the Data set list, choose Particle I.

Cut Plane 2

- I Right-click Cut Plane I and choose Duplicate.
- 2 In the Settings window for Cut Plane, locate the Plane Data section.
- 3 In the **z-coordinate** text field, type 7.

Cut Plane 3

- I Right-click Results>Data Sets>Cut Plane 2 and choose Duplicate.
- 2 In the Settings window for Cut Plane, locate the Plane Data section.
- 3 In the **z-coordinate** text field, type 34.

2D Plot Group 4

- I On the **Results** toolbar, click **2D** Plot Group.
- 2 In the Settings window for 2D Plot Group, type Poincaré Maps in the Label text field.

Poincaré Map I

- I On the Poincaré Maps toolbar, click More Plots and choose Poincaré Map.
- 2 In the Settings window for Poincaré Map, locate the Data section.
- 3 From the Cut plane list, choose Cut Plane 3.
- 4 Locate the Coloring and Style section. From the Color list, choose Black.
- 5 Click the **Zoom Extents** button on the **Graphics** toolbar.
- 6 Select the Radius scale factor check box.
- 7 In the associated text field, type 4E-2.

Poincaré Map 2

- I Right-click Poincaré Map I and choose Duplicate.
- 2 In the Settings window for Poincaré Map, locate the Data section.
- 3 From the Cut plane list, choose Cut Plane I.
- 4 Locate the Coloring and Style section. In the Radius scale factor text field, type 2E-2.
- 5 From the Color list, choose Red.

Poincaré Map 3

- I Right-click Results>Poincaré Maps>Poincaré Map 2 and choose Duplicate.
- 2 In the Settings window for Poincaré Map, locate the Data section.
- 3 From the Cut plane list, choose Cut Plane 2.
- 4 Locate the Coloring and Style section. From the Color list, choose Blue.
- 5 In the Radius scale factor text field, type 5E-3.
- 6 On the Poincaré Maps toolbar, click Plot.
- 7 Click the **Zoom Extents** button on the **Graphics** toolbar. Compare the resulting image to Figure 4.

On the Home toolbar, click Add Component and choose 3D.

GEOMETRY I

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) click Geometry I.
- 2 In the Settings window for Geometry, locate the Units section.
- 3 From the Length unit list, choose mm.

Cylinder I (cyl1)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Cylinder.
- 2 In the Settings window for Cylinder, locate the Size and Shape section.
- **3** In the **Radius** text field, type **10**.
- 4 In the **Height** text field, type 2.5.

Cylinder 2 (cyl2)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Cylinder.
- 2 In the Settings window for Cylinder, locate the Size and Shape section.
- 3 In the Radius text field, type 6.
- 4 In the **Height** text field, type 2.5.
- 5 Right-click Cylinder 2 (cyl2) and choose Build Selected.

Cylinder I (cyl1)

In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Geometry I right-click Cylinder I (cyll) and choose Duplicate.

Cylinder 3 (cyl3)

- I In the Settings window for Cylinder, locate the Position section.
- 2 In the z text field, type -7.5.

Cylinder 4 (cyl4)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Cylinder.
- 2 In the Settings window for Cylinder, locate the Size and Shape section.
- 3 In the Radius text field, type 2.
- 4 In the **Height** text field, type 2.5.
- 5 Locate the Position section. In the z text field, type -7.5.

Cylinder I (cyl1)

Right-click Cylinder I (cyll) and choose Duplicate.

Cylinder 5 (cyl5)

- I In the Settings window for Cylinder, locate the Position section.
- 2 In the z text field, type -2.5.

Cylinder 6 (cyl6)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Cylinder.
- 2 In the Settings window for Cylinder, locate the Size and Shape section.
- 3 In the Radius text field, type 3.
- 4 In the **Height** text field, type 2.5.
- 5 Locate the **Position** section. In the **z** text field, type -2.5.

Cylinder I (cyl1)

Right-click Cylinder I (cyll) and choose Duplicate.

Cylinder 7 (cyl7)

- I In the Settings window for Cylinder, locate the Position section.
- 2 In the z text field, type 2.5.

Cylinder 8 (cyl8)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Cylinder.
- 2 In the Settings window for Cylinder, locate the Size and Shape section.
- 3 In the Radius text field, type 3.
- 4 In the **Height** text field, type 2.5.
- **5** Locate the **Position** section. In the **z** text field, type **2.5**.

Cylinder 9 (cyl9)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Cylinder.
- 2 In the Settings window for Cylinder, locate the Size and Shape section.
- 3 In the Radius text field, type 20.
- 4 In the **Height** text field, type 50.
- **5** Locate the **Position** section. In the **z** text field, type -15.

Difference I (dif1)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Booleans and Partitions and choose Difference.
- 2 Select the objects cyl5, cyl3, cyl1, and cyl7 only.

- 3 In the Settings window for Difference, locate the Difference section.
- 4 Find the Objects to subtract subsection. Select the Active toggle button.
- 5 Select the objects cyl2, cyl8, cyl6, and cyl4 only.
- 6 Right-click Difference I (difl) and choose Build Selected.
- 7 Click the Go to Default 3D View button on the Graphics toolbar.

Work Plane I (wp1)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Work Plane.
- 2 Click the Wireframe Rendering button on the Graphics toolbar.
- 3 In the Settings window for Work Plane, locate the Plane Definition section.
- 4 From the Plane type list, choose Face parallel.
- 5 Find the Planar face subsection. Select the Active toggle button.
- 6 On the object difl, select Boundary 3 only.
- 7 Click Show Work Plane.

Plane Geometry

Click the **Zoom Extents** button on the **Graphics** toolbar.

Circle I (c1)

- I On the Work Plane toolbar, click Primitives and choose Circle.
- 2 In the Settings window for Circle, locate the Size and Shape section.
- 3 In the Radius text field, type 2.
- 4 Right-click Circle I (cl) and choose Build Selected.

Last, create a circular edge to be used in the **Coil** feature as a reference edge.

5 In the Model Builder window, click Geometry I.

Work Plane 2 (wp2)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Work Plane.
- 2 In the Settings window for Work Plane, locate the Plane Definition section.
- **3** From the **Plane type** list, choose **Face parallel**.
- **4** Find the **Planar face** subsection. Select the **Active** toggle button.
- 5 On the object difl, select Boundary 13 only.
- 6 Click Show Work Plane.

Circle I (c1)

I On the Work Plane toolbar, click Primitives and choose Circle.

- 2 In the Settings window for Circle, locate the Object Type section.
- **3** From the **Type** list, choose **Curve**.
- 4 Locate the Size and Shape section. In the Radius text field, type 8.
- 5 On the Work Plane toolbar, click Build All.

18 | MAGNETIC LENS



Magnetic Prospecting of Iron Ore Deposits

Introduction

Magnetic prospecting is one of the methods of geological exploration applicable to certain types of iron ore deposits, in particular those made up of magnetite and hematite. Estimates of center-of-mass coordinates and the spatial extent of iron-rich layers help decrease the cost of exploration. Passive magnetic prospecting relies on accurate mapping of local geomagnetic anomalies—deviations of the natural magnetostatic fields from their predicted values based on the magnetic dipole model of the Earth's field. This application investigates magnetic anomaly estimation for both surface and aerial prospecting.

Crustal magnetic anomalies may result from either induced or remnant magnetization of iron-rich rocks. Amongst all terrestrial iron minerals, magnetite has the largest magnetic permeability (up to $\mu_r = 650$ in small-grain magnetite) and the strongest naturally occurring thermo-remnant magnetization (up to $M_r = 5000$ A/m) (Ref. 1). Another mineral with relatively strong magnetization is hematite (Ref. 1). Magnetite and hematite are the major minerals of high-grade iron ore. This application uses modest values of magnetic permeability ($\mu_r = 3.5$) and remnant magnetization ($M_r = 60$ A/m) that are typical for terrestrial magnetite with a grain size distribution of 20–200 μ m (Ref. 1). The concentration of magnetite in the iron-rich ore is assumed to be 25%.

Model Definition

Magnetostatic problems without significant electrical currents can be solved in terms of a scalar magnetic potential. Variations of the magnetic permeability or remnant magnetization cause small deviations of magnetic fields from the norm (local geomagnetic anomalies), which you can model accurately using the reduced potential formulation of the Magnetic Fields, No Currents interface. The background magnetic field is assumed to be uniform within the simulation domain. Intensity and orientation of the natural magnetic field is estimated using the data from National Geophysical Data Center of the U.S. Government (Ref. 2).

This application neglects the induced and remnant magnetization of the rocks outside the iron ore body. The iron ore bed is approximated by a uniform flat ellipsoid with a maximum vertical thickness of 100 m, a maximum North-South width of 400 m, and an East-West extent of 2000 m. Center-of-mass coordinates of the ore bed (2500, 1500) meters from the lower-left corner (200 meters above sea level) are positioned underneath the Eastern Pit of the Eagle Mountain Mine, a former Kaiser Steel Co. mining operation in Riverside County, California (Ref. 3). The specific location and shape of magnetic ore in this application are not based on any actual geological prospecting but are chosen to
simulate a basic size and shape of such an ore. Figure 1 shows the model geometry.



Figure 1: The model geometry.

TOPOGRAPHY

The topographical map used for this application consists of a rectangular grid containing 157-by-111 points spaced 1 arc second (1/3600°) apart in both horizontal directions. The curvature of the geoid is neglected in drawing this geometry from elevation data. The lower-left (south-west) corner of the map is located at a latitude 33.85° (North) and longitude 115.5° (West). The size of the simulation domain is 4836 m in an East-West (*x*-axis), 3410 m in a North-South direction (*y*-axis), and 1934.4 m in the up-down direction (*z*-axis). A satellite image of this area can be seen in (Ref. 4).

A digital elevation model (DEM) for this example can be derived from the National Elevation Dataset (NED) of the U.S. Geological Survey data center (Ref. 5). The free program MicroDEM (Ref. 6) converts the USGS elevation data into an ASCII file containing the elevation matrix, which you can import into COMSOL Multiphysics as an Interpolation function feature. From the interpolation function you can then create a geometry by using a Parametric Surface feature. Optionally, the resulting geometry can be saved in COMSOL's internal binary CAD file format (.mphbin). Importing the saved CAD file into the COMSOL Desktop is the starting point for the step-by-step instructions for this application. Figure 2 contains a plot of the resulting elevation map as it appears in

COMSOL Multiphysics.



Figure 2: Elevation map of the simulation domain (boundary plot of z-coordinate on Boundary 6).

DOMAIN EQUATIONS

In a current-free region, where

 $\nabla \times \mathbf{H} = \mathbf{0}$

it is possible to define a scalar magnetic potential, V_m, such that

$$\mathbf{H} = -\nabla V_{\mathrm{m}}$$

This is analogous to the definition of the electric potential for static electric fields. Using the constitutive relation between the magnetic flux density and magnetic field,

$$\mathbf{B} = \mu \mathbf{H} + \mathbf{B}_{\mathbf{x}}$$

together with the equation

$$\nabla \cdot \mathbf{B} = \mathbf{0}$$

one can derive an equation for $V_{\rm m}$:

$$\nabla \cdot (-\mu \nabla V_{\rm m} + \mathbf{B}_{\rm r}) = 0$$

4 | MAGNETIC PROSPECTING OF IRON ORE DEPOSITS

The reduced potential formulation used in this model splits the total magnetic potential into external and reduced parts, $V_{\text{tot}} = V_{\text{ext}} + V_{\text{red}}$, where the reduced potential V_{red} is the dependent variable:

$$\nabla \cdot (-\mu \nabla (V_{\text{ext}} + V_{\text{red}}) + \mathbf{B}_{\text{r}}) = 0$$

The external magnetic potential is more easily defined as an external magnetic field, so the equation that is used in practice is rather

$$\nabla \cdot (-\mu \nabla (V_{\text{red}}) + \mathbf{B}_{\text{r}} + \mu \mathbf{H}_{\text{ext}}) = 0$$

To simulate the background geomagnetic field, components of the external magnetic field are expressed through total intensity, magnetic declination, and inclination angles as follows:

$$extHOx = HO \cdot cos(Incl) \cdot sin(Decl)$$

$$extHOy = HO \cdot cos(Incl) \cdot cos(Decl)$$

$$extHOz = -HO \cdot sin(Incl)$$

Based on the data provided by NOAA's data center (Ref. 3), inclination and declination angles for this location (N 33.85°, W 115.5°) are approximately Incl = 59.357° and Decl = 12.275°, respectively. The magnitude of natural magnetic flux density ($B_0 = \mu_0 H_0$) is estimated as 48.163 µT.

Remnant magnetic flux density is assumed to be aligned with the local contemporary direction of geomagnetic field:

$$B_{r,x} = B_{r, \text{ ore}} \cdot \cos(\text{Incl}) \cdot \sin(\text{Decl})$$
$$B_{r,y} = B_{r, \text{ ore}} \cdot \cos(\text{Incl}) \cdot \cos(\text{Decl})$$
$$B_{r,z} = -B_{r, \text{ ore}} \cdot \sin(\text{Incl})$$

In general, thermo-remnant magnetization does not have to be aligned with the Earth's magnetic field.

The values of magnetic permeability and remnant flux used for the iron ore are based on the typical parameters of magnetite ore and a simple homogenization model taking into account dilution of magnetization in the ore bed:

$$\mu_{r, \text{ ore}} - 1 = (\mu_{r, \text{ magn}} - 1) \cdot c_{\text{magn}}$$
$$\mathbf{B}_{r, \text{ ore}} = \mathbf{B}_{r, \text{ magn}} \cdot c_{\text{magn}}$$

Concentration of magnetite c_{magn} in the ore is assumed to be 25%.

BOUNDARY CONDITIONS

Along the exterior boundaries of the surrounding box, the perturbation of the magnetic field (H_{red}) is assumed to be tangential to the boundaries. The natural boundary condition from the equation is

$$\mathbf{n} \cdot \mathbf{B}_{\text{red}} = \mathbf{n} \cdot \boldsymbol{\mu} \cdot \nabla(V_{\text{m}}) = 0$$

Thus, the reduced magnetic field is made tangential to the boundary by a Neumann condition on the reduced potential. Interior boundaries are modeled as continuity boundary conditions and require no user input.

The Magnetic Fields, No Currents interface automatically adds a point constraint, $V_{\rm m} = 0$, using a weak term on the equation-system level if there are no boundary conditions that constrain the value of $V_{\rm m}$ (such as Magnetic potential or Zero potential). This ensures that the scalar potential $V_{\rm m}$ is uniquely defined in problems with pure Neumann boundary conditions.

Results and Discussion

Figure 3 shows deviations of the magnetic field intensity on the ground (boundary plot), and at an altitude of 1300 meters. The maximum magnetic field perturbation on the ground is 2 A/m and at 1300 meters altitude it has fallen to 0.1 A/m. In both locations the maximum is located approximately above the center of mass of the magnetic ore body. These results show that aerial magnetic prospecting may reveal the location and provide estimates of the horizontal extent of magnetite-rich deposits but also that ground-based magnetic prospecting apparently is a much more sensitive exploration tool than aerial prospecting.



Surface: Reduced magnetic field norm (A/m) Slice: Reduced magnetic field norm (A/m)

Figure 3: The slice color plot shows perturbations of magnetic intensity (norm of reduced magnetic field) at an altitude 1300 m. The boundary plot shows the same quantity on the ground.



Figure 4: Arrows show the direction and relative magnitude of the reduced magnetic field on the Earth's surface.

Figure 5 shows a slice plot of the dimensionless ratio of remanent and induced magnetizations, $B_{\rm r}/(\mu_0 M)$, inside the iron ore body, at an elevation of 200 m above sea level. This plot indicates that contributions of remanent and induced magnetizations to the magnetic anomaly can be comparable for realistic magnetic parameters of magnetite (Ref. 1).



Figure 5: Slice plot of the dimensionless ratio of remanent to induced magnetizations inside the iron ore body at an elevation of 200 m above sea level. The two contributions to the magnetic anomaly are of comparable magnitude.

References

1. G. Kletetschka, P.J. Wasilewski, and P.T. Taylor, "Hematite vs. magnetite as the signature for planetary magnetic anomalies," *Physics of the Earth and Planetary Interiors*, vol. 119, pp. 259–267, 2000.

2. NOAA, National Centers for Environmental Information, http:// www.ngdc.noaa.gov/geomag-web/

3. E.R. Force, "Eagle Mountain Mine – Geology of the former Kaiser Steel operation in Riverside county, California," U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 01-237.

4. Google Maps, http://maps.google.com/maps?f=q&hl=en&geocode=&q=33.865, -115.475&ie=UTF8&t=h&z=16&iwloc=addr

5. Data available from U.S. Geological Survey, National Elevation Data set, using The National Map Viewer, http://nationalmap.gov/viewer.html

6. MICRODEM Home Page, http://www.usna.edu/Users/oceano/pguth/website/ microdem/microdem.htm

Application Library path: ACDC_Module/Magnetostatics/magnetic_prospecting

Modeling Instructions

From the File menu, choose New.

NEW

In the New window, click Model Wizard.

MODEL WIZARD

- I In the Model Wizard window, click 3D.
- 2 In the Select Physics tree, select AC/DC>Magnetic Fields, No Currents (mfnc).
- 3 Click Add.
- 4 Click Study.
- 5 In the Select Study tree, select Preset Studies>Stationary.
- 6 Click Done.

GLOBAL DEFINITIONS

Parameters

- I On the Home toolbar, click Parameters.
- 2 In the Settings window for Parameters, locate the Parameters section.
- **3** In the table, enter the following settings:

Name	Expression	Value	Description
mur_magn	3.5	3.5	Relative permittivity of magnetite
c_magn	0.25	0.25	Magnetite concentration in ore
Mr_magn	60[A/m]	60 A/m	Remanent magnetization of magnetite

Name	Expression	Value	Description
НО	48163[nT]/ mu0_const	38.327 A/m	Geoelectric field
Incl	59.357[deg]	1.036 rad	Local inclination
Decl	12.275[deg]	0.21424 rad	Local declination

Variables I

I On the Home toolbar, click Variables and choose Global Variables.

2 In the Settings window for Variables, locate the Variables section.

3 In the table, enter the following settings:

Name	Expression	Unit	Description
Br_magn	Mr_magn*mu0_const	т	Remanent flux density of magnetite
Br	Br_magn*c_magn	т	Remanent flux density of ore
Gx	<pre>cos(Incl)*sin(Decl)</pre>		Geomagnetic field direction, x-component
Gy	<pre>cos(Incl)*cos(Decl)</pre>		Geomagnetic field direction, y-component
Gz	-sin(Incl)		Geomagnetic field direction, z-component
mur_ore	1+(mur_magn-1)*c_magn		Model for the relative permittivity of ore

GEOMETRY I

The geometry obtained from the heightmap is available in an MPHBIN-file (COMSOL Multiphysics' native CAD file format) that can be imported in the geometry node.

Import I (impl)

- I On the Home toolbar, click Import.
- 2 In the Settings window for Import, locate the Import section.
- 3 Click Browse.
- 4 Browse to the application's Application Libraries folder and double-click the file magnetic_prospecting.mphbin.
- 5 Click Import.

Create an ellipsoid that models the iron ore deposit.

Ellipsoid I (elp I)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click More Primitives and choose Ellipsoid.
- 2 In the Settings window for Ellipsoid, locate the Size and Shape section.
- 3 In the a-semiaxis text field, type 1000.
- 4 In the **b-semiaxis** text field, type 200.
- 5 In the c-semiaxis text field, type 50.
- 6 Locate the Position section. In the x text field, type 2500.
- 7 In the y text field, type 1500.
- 8 In the z text field, type 200.

9 Click **Build All Objects**.

Activate the transparency to verify that the deposit is in the correct position.

IO Click the **Transparency** button on the **Graphics** toolbar.

MATERIALS

Use one material for the background (air and nonmagnetic rocks) and another for the iron ore. For the ore, you specify the relative permeability as a material property but add the remanent magnetization in the physics settings.

Material I (mat1)

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) right-click Materials and choose Blank Material.
- 2 In the Settings window for Material, locate the Material Contents section.
- **3** In the table, enter the following settings:

Property	Name	Value	Unit	Property group
Relative permeability	mur	1	I	Basic

- 4 Right-click Component I (compl)>Materials>Material I (matl) and choose Rename.
- 5 In the **Rename Material** dialog box, type **Background Material** in the **New label** text field.
- 6 Click OK.

Material 2 (mat2)

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) right-click Materials and choose Blank Material.
- 2 Select Domain 3 only.

- 3 In the Settings window for Material, locate the Material Contents section.
- **4** In the table, enter the following settings:

Property	Name	Value	Unit	Property group
Relative permeability	mur	mur_ore	I	Basic

- 5 Right-click Component I (comp1)>Materials>Material 2 (mat2) and choose Rename.
- 6 In the Rename Material dialog box, type Ore in the New label text field.
- 7 Click OK.

MAGNETIC FIELDS, NO CURRENTS (MFNC)

Magnetic Flux Conservation 2

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Domains and choose Magnetic Flux Conservation.
- 2 Select Domain 3 only.
- **3** In the **Settings** window for Magnetic Flux Conservation, locate the **Magnetic Field** section.
- 4 From the Constitutive relation list, choose Remanent flux density.
- **5** Specify the $\mathbf{B}_{\mathbf{r}}$ vector as

Br*Gx	x
Br*Gy	у
Br*Gz	z

Specify the local geomagnetic field as the background field for the problem.

- 6 In the Model Builder window, click Magnetic Fields, No Currents (mfnc).
- 7 In the Settings window for Magnetic Fields, No Currents, locate the Background Magnetic Field section.
- 8 From the Solve for list, choose Reduced field.
- **9** Specify the **H**_b vector as

H0*Gx	x
H0*Gy	у
H0*Gz	z

External Magnetic Flux Density I

I On the Physics toolbar, click Boundaries and choose External Magnetic Flux Density.

Apply **External Magnetic Flux Density** as the boundary condition instead of **Magnetic Insulation**. The former operates only on the relative field, while the latter sets a condition for the total field.

2 Select Boundaries 1–5, 7–9, 18, and 19 only.

STUDY I

Disable the automatic generation of the default plots. You will manually create the plots after the solution.

- I In the Model Builder window, click Study I.
- 2 In the Settings window for Study, locate the Study Settings section.
- **3** Clear the **Generate default plots** check box.
- **4** On the **Home** toolbar, click **Compute**.

RESULTS

In the Model Builder window, expand the Results node.

Data Sets

Create a second solution with a selection active only on the boundary corresponding to the Earth's surface. You will use this solution when plotting surface data.

Study I/Solution I (2) (soll)

On the Results toolbar, click More Data Sets and choose Solution.

Selection

- I On the **Results** toolbar, click **Selection**.
- 2 In the Settings window for Selection, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.
- 3 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Boundary.
- 4 Select Boundary 6 only.

3D Plot Group 1

On the **Results** toolbar, click **3D Plot Group**.

Surface 1

- I In the Model Builder window, right-click 3D Plot Group I and choose Surface.
- 2 In the Settings window for Surface, locate the Data section.
- 3 From the Data set list, choose Study I/Solution I (2) (soll).

4 Click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the Expression section. From the menu, choose Model>Component I>Magnetic Fields, No Currents>Magnetic> mfnc.normredH - Reduced magnetic field norm.

3D Plot Group 1

The plot of the relative magnetic field at the altitute of 1300 m can be obtained with a simple slice plot.

Slice 1

- I In the Model Builder window, under Results right-click 3D Plot Group I and choose Slice.
- 2 In the Settings window for Slice, locate the Plane Data section.
- 3 From the Plane list, choose xy-planes.
- 4 From the Entry method list, choose Coordinates.
- 5 In the z-coordinates text field, type 1300.
- 6 Click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the Expression section. From the menu, choose Model>Component I>Magnetic Fields, No Currents>Magnetic> mfnc.normredH Reduced magnetic field norm.
- 7 Locate the Coloring and Style section. From the Color table list, choose Thermal.

8 On the 3D Plot Group I toolbar, click Plot.

The plot shows the alteration of the geomagnetic field due to the presence of a magnetized material. Note how the relative magnetic field intensity at ground level is about 20 times larger than at 1300 m.



Surface: Reduced magnetic field norm (A/m) Slice: Reduced magnetic field norm (A/m)

9 Click the Transparency button on the Graphics toolbar to return to the default state. Next, add another plot group to visualize the vector field.

3D Plot Group 2

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Plot Group and choose 3D Plot Group. Add a uniform gray surface representing the ground.
- 2 In the Model Builder window, right-click 3D Plot Group 2 and choose Surface.
- 3 In the Settings window for 3D Plot Group, locate the Data section.
- 4 From the Data set list, choose Study I/Solution I (2) (soll).

Surface 1

- I In the Model Builder window, under Results>3D Plot Group 2 click Surface I.
- 2 In the Settings window for Surface, locate the Expression section.
- **3** In the **Expression** text field, type **0**.
- 4 Locate the Coloring and Style section. From the Coloring list, choose Uniform.

5 From the Color list, choose Gray.

3D Plot Group 2

Now plot the relative magnetic field at ground level.

Arrow Surface 1

- I In the Model Builder window, under Results right-click 3D Plot Group 2 and choose Arrow Surface.
- 2 In the Settings window for Arrow Surface, click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the Expression section. From the menu, choose Model>Component I>Magnetic Fields, No Currents>Magnetic>mfnc.redHx,...,mfnc.redHz Reduced magnetic field.
- 3 Locate the Coloring and Style section. In the Number of arrows text field, type 2000.
- 4 On the 3D Plot Group 2 toolbar, click Plot.
- 5 Click the Zoom In button on the Graphics toolbar.

The plot shows the vector field for the magnetic field perturbation caused by the iron ore deposit.



Finally, plot the ratio between the remanent flux density and the induced magnetization.

3D Plot Group 3

On the Home toolbar, click Add Plot Group and choose 3D Plot Group.

Slice 1

- I In the Model Builder window, right-click 3D Plot Group 3 and choose Slice.
- 2 In the Settings window for Slice, locate the Plane Data section.
- 3 From the Plane list, choose xy-planes.
- 4 From the Entry method list, choose Coordinates.
- 5 In the z-coordinates text field, type 200.
- 6 Locate the Expression section. In the Expression text field, type mfnc.normBr/ (mu0_const*mfnc.normM).
- 7 On the **3D Plot Group 3** toolbar, click **Plot**.



The plot shows that the two contributions are comparable in magnitude.

8 Click the Go to Default 3D View button on the Graphics toolbar.



Multi-Turn Coil Above an Asymmetric Conductor Plate

This model is licensed under the COMSOL Software License Agreement 5.2a. All trademarks are the property of their respective owners. See www.comsol.com/trademarks.

Introduction

This model solves the Testing Electromagnetic Analysis Methods (TEAM) problem 7, "Asymmetrical Conductor with a Hole"—a benchmark problem concerning the calculation of eddy currents and magnetic fields produced when an aluminum conductor is placed asymmetrically above a multi-turn coil carrying a sinusoidally varying current. The simulation results at specified positions in space are compared with measured data from the literature and agreement is shown.



Figure 1: A multi-turn coil placed asymmetrically over an aluminum plate with a hole.

Model Definition

Because the geometry has no symmetries, the problem must be solved for the entire geometry. As shown in Figure 1, the geometry consists of a coil placed asymmetrically above a thick aluminum conductor with an eccentric square hole. The coil has 2742 turns and carries a sinusoidally varying current of 1 A/turn. The problem is to compute the magnetic field and the eddy currents induced in the conductor for coil currents of frequencies 50 Hz and 200 Hz, and to compare the simulation results along specified locations in space with experimental data given in Ref. 1.

Results and Discussion

Figure 2 visualizes the induced current at 50 Hz using a combined surface and arrow plot. The black arrows show the current density in the conductor while the red arrows indicate the coil current direction is shown. Figure 3 shows the corresponding results at 200 Hz.





Figure 2: A 3D surface plot of the y-component of the induced current density, J_y (A/m²) in the conductor combined with the arrow volume plots of the coil current direction and the induced current density in the conductor. This simulation results are at 50 Hz.



freq(2)=200 Hz Arrow Volume: Coil direction Arrow Volume: Induced current density Surface: Induced current density, y component (A/m²)

Figure 3: A 3D surface plot of the y-component of the induced current density in the conductor combined with the arrow volume plots of the coil current direction and the induced current density in the conductor. This simulation results are at 200 Hz.

Figure 4 and Figure 5 show comparisons between the simulation and the measured data. In Figure 4, the *z*-component values of the magnetic flux density, B_z (SI unit: mT), at 50 Hz and 200 Hz are compared with measured data from Ref. 1. These results are compared for $0 \le x \le 288$ mm at y = 72 mm and z = 34 mm. In Figure 5, similarly, the *y*-component values of the induced current density, J_y (SI unit: A/m²) at 50 Hz and 200 Hz are compared with the corresponding measured data. These results are compared for $0 \le x \le 288$ mm at y = 72 mm and z = 19 mm. As is evident from the plots, there is close agreement between the simulation results and the measured data.



Figure 4: z-components of the flux densities, B_z (mT) for $0 \le x \le 288$ mm at y = 72 mm, z = 34 mm for 50 Hz and 200 Hz. The solid lines are simulations results while the circles are the corresponding measured data from Ref. 1.



Figure 5: y-components of the induced current densities, $J_y (A/m^2)$ for $0 \le x \le 288$ mm at y = 72 mm, z = 19 mm for 50 Hz and 200 Hz. The solid lines are simulation results while the circles are the corresponding measured data from Ref. 1.

Notes About the COMSOL Implementation

To compute the coil currents, model the coil using a Coil feature with a Geometry Analysis subfeature combined with a Coil Geometry Analysis study step. Compute the eddy currents and the nonuniform magnetic field using a Frequency Domain study step for the frequencies 50 Hz and 200 Hz.

Reference

1. K. Fujiwara and T. Nakata, "Results for Benchmark Problem 7 (Asymmetrical Conductor with a Hole)," *Int. J. Comput. and Math. in Electr. and Electron. Eng.*, vol. 9, no. 3, pp. 137–154, 1990.

Application Library path: ACDC_Module/Inductive_Devices_and_Coils/ multiturn_coil_asymmetric_conductor

Modeling Instructions

From the File menu, choose New.

NEW

In the New window, click Model Wizard.

MODEL WIZARD

- I In the Model Wizard window, click 3D.
- 2 In the Select Physics tree, select AC/DC>Magnetic Fields (mf).
- 3 Click Add.
- 4 Click Study.
- 5 In the Select Study tree, select Empty Study.
- 6 Click Done.

GEOMETRY I

Insert the geometry sequence from the multiturn_coil_asymmetric_conductor_geom_sequence.mph file.

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Insert Sequence.
- 2 Browse to the application's Application Libraries folder and double-click the file multiturn_coil_asymmetric_conductor_geom_sequence.mph.

Form Union (fin)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Build All.
- 2 Click the Zoom Extents button on the Graphics toolbar.

The model geometry is now complete. Choose wireframe rendering to get a better view of the interior parts.

3 Click the **Wireframe Rendering** button on the **Graphics** toolbar.



DEFINITIONS

Define domain and boundary selections for the coil and the conductor.

Explicit I

I On the **Definitions** toolbar, click **Explicit**.

2 Select Domains 3–6 only.



- 3 Right-click Explicit I and choose Rename.
- 4 In the Rename Explicit dialog box, type Coil in the New label text field.
- 5 Click OK.

Explicit 2

I On the **Definitions** toolbar, click **Explicit**.

2 Select Domain 2 only.



- 3 Right-click Explicit 2 and choose Rename.
- 4 In the Rename Explicit dialog box, type Conductor in the New label text field.
- 5 Click OK.

View I

Hide the outer geometry boundaries to visualize the results only in the coil and the conductor domains.

Hide for Physics I

- I On the View I toolbar, click Hide for Physics.
- **2** In the **Settings** window for Hide for Physics, locate the **Geometric Entity Selection** section.
- 3 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Boundary.

4 Select Boundaries 1–5 and 52 only.



MAGNETIC FIELDS (MF)

Now set up the physics. **Ampère's Law** automatically applies on all the domains. Add the **Coil** feature to model the coil. This will automatically overwrite the **Ampère's Law** feature.

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) right-click Magnetic Fields (mf) and choose Group by Space Dimension.
- 2 Click the Zoom Extents button on the Graphics toolbar.

Coil I

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Domains and choose Coil.
- 2 In the Settings window for Coil, locate the Domain Selection section.
- **3** From the **Selection** list, choose **Coil**.
- 4 Locate the Coil section. From the Conductor model list, choose Homogenized multi-turn.
- 5 From the Coil type list, choose Numeric.
- **6** Locate the **Homogenized Multi-Turn Conductor** section. In the *N* text field, type **2742**. Apply input on a cross-sectional coil boundary.
- 7 In the Model Builder window, expand the Coil I node.

Input I

- I In the Model Builder window, expand the Component I (compl)>Magnetic Fields (mf)> Domains>Coil I>Geometry Analysis I node, then click Input I.
- 2 Select Boundary 37 only.



MATERIALS

Apply the material properties of air in all domains.

ADD MATERIAL

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Material to open the Add Material window.
- 2 Go to the Add Material window.
- 3 In the tree, select Built-In>Air.
- 4 Click Add to Component in the window toolbar.

MATERIALS

Air (mat1)

The conductivity of air in the Material Library is zero. Change the conductivity to 10 S/ m to improve the stability of the solution. The error caused by this small conductivity is negligible.

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Materials click Air (matl).
- 2 In the Settings window for Material, locate the Material Contents section.

3 In the table, enter the following settings:

Property	Name	Value	Unit	Property group
Electrical conductivity	sigma	10[S/m]	S/m	Basic

Assign the material properties of the conductor. This will overwrite the material properties of air.

Material 2 (mat2)

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) right-click Materials and choose Blank Material.
- 2 In the Settings window for Material, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.
- **3** From the **Selection** list, choose **Conductor**.
- 4 Locate the Material Contents section. In the table, enter the following settings:

Property	Name	Value	Unit	Property group
Relative permeability	mur	1	I	Basic
Electrical conductivity	sigma	3.526e7	S/m	Basic
Relative permittivity	epsilonr	1	I	Basic

5 On the Home toolbar, click Add Material to close the Add Material window.

6 Right-click Component I (comp1)>Materials>Material 2 (mat2) and choose Rename.

7 In the Rename Material dialog box, type Aluminum in the New label text field.

8 Click OK.

MESH I

To get the accurate results, mesh the aluminum plate finer than the rest of the geometry.

Size 1

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) right-click Mesh I and choose Size.
- 2 In the Settings window for Size, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.
- 3 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Domain.
- 4 From the Selection list, choose Conductor.
- 5 Locate the **Element Size** section. Click the **Custom** button.
- 6 Locate the Element Size Parameters section. Select the Maximum element size check box.

7 In the associated text field, type 12.

Size 2

- I In the Model Builder window, right-click Mesh I and choose Size.
- 2 In the Settings window for Size, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.
- 3 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Domain.
- 4 From the Selection list, choose Coil.
- 5 Locate the **Element Size** section. Click the **Custom** button.
- 6 Locate the Element Size Parameters section. Select the Maximum element size check box.
- 7 In the associated text field, type 20.

Free Tetrahedral I

- I Right-click Mesh I and choose Free Tetrahedral.
- 2 In the Settings window for Free Tetrahedral, click Build Selected.

The mesh should look like that shown in the figure below.



Solve the problem in the frequency domain for 50 Hz and 200 Hz. Note that you need to add a **Coil Geometry Analysis** study step before the Frequency Domain step.

STUDY I

Coil Geometry Analysis

On the Study toolbar, click Study Steps and choose Other>Coil Geometry Analysis.

Frequency Domain

On the Study toolbar, click Study Steps and choose Frequency Domain>Frequency Domain.

Step 2: Frequency Domain

- I In the Settings window for Frequency Domain, locate the Study Settings section.
- 2 In the Frequencies text field, type 50 200.
- 3 In the Model Builder window, click Study I.
- 4 In the Settings window for Study, locate the Study Settings section.
- **5** Clear the **Generate default plots** check box.
- 6 On the Study toolbar, click Compute.

RESULTS

In the Model Builder window, expand the Results node.

Study I/Solution I (soll)

Create separate data sets for the conductor and coil domains. This is useful for visualizing the results in different domains independently.

- I In the Model Builder window, expand the Results>Data Sets node.
- 2 Right-click Study I/Solution I (soll) and choose Duplicate.

Selection

- I On the **Results** toolbar, click **Selection**.
- 2 In the Settings window for Selection, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.
- 3 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Domain.
- 4 From the Selection list, choose Conductor.
- 5 Select the Propagate to lower dimensions check box.
- 6 Right-click Selection and choose Rename.
- 7 In the Rename Selection dialog box, type Conductor in the New label text field.
- 8 Click OK.

Study I/Solution I (I) (soll)

In the Model Builder window, under Results>Data Sets right-click Study I/Solution I (I) (soll) and choose Duplicate.

Selection

- I On the **Results** toolbar, click **Selection**.
- 2 In the Settings window for Selection, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.
- 3 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Domain.
- 4 From the Selection list, choose Coil.
- 5 Select the Propagate to lower dimensions check box.
- 6 Right-click Selection and choose Rename.
- 7 In the Rename Selection dialog box, type Coil in the New label text field.
- 8 Click OK.

To reproduce the plot shown in Figure 2, create a 3D plot group and add an arrow volume plot of the coil current direction in the coil domain. Add an arrow volume plot of the induced current on the conductor surface and a surface plot of the y component of the induced current density to the same plot group.

3D Plot Group 1

- I On the **Results** toolbar, click **3D** Plot Group.
- 2 In the Settings window for 3D Plot Group, locate the Data section.
- 3 From the Data set list, choose Study I/Solution I (3) (sol1).

Arrow Volume 1

- I Right-click **3D Plot Group I** and choose **Arrow Volume**.
- 2 In the Settings window for Arrow Volume, locate the Data section.
- 3 From the Data set list, choose Study I/Solution I (4) (sol1).
- 4 From the Parameter value (freq (Hz)) list, choose 50.
- 5 Click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the Expression section. From the menu, choose Model>Component I>Magnetic Fields>Coil parameters>mf.coilI.eCoilx,..., mf.coilI.eCoilz Coil direction.
- 6 Locate the **Arrow Positioning** section. Find the **x grid points** subsection. In the **Points** text field, type 10.
- 7 Find the y grid points subsection. In the Points text field, type 10.
- 8 Find the z grid points subsection. In the Points text field, type 5.
- 9 Locate the Coloring and Style section. Select the Scale factor check box.
- **IO** In the associated text field, type **20**.

3D Plot Group I

In the Model Builder window, under Results right-click 3D Plot Group I and choose Arrow Volume.

Arrow Volume 2

- I In the Settings window for Arrow Volume, locate the Data section.
- 2 From the Data set list, choose Study I/Solution I (3) (sol1).
- 3 From the Parameter value (freq (Hz)) list, choose 50.
- 4 Click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the Expression section. From the menu, choose Model>Component I>Magnetic Fields>Currents and charge>mf.Jix,...,mf.Jiz
 Induced current density.
- **5** Locate the **Arrow Positioning** section. Find the **x grid points** subsection. In the **Points** text field, type **20**.
- 6 Find the y grid points subsection. In the Points text field, type 20.
- 7 Find the z grid points subsection. From the Entry method list, choose Coordinates.
- 8 In the Coordinates text field, type 19.
- 9 Locate the Coloring and Style section. From the Color list, choose Black.

IO From the **Arrow type** list, choose **Cone**.

3D Plot Group 1

Right-click **3D Plot Group I** and choose **Surface**.

Surface 1

- I In the Settings window for Surface, locate the Data section.
- 2 From the Data set list, choose Study I/Solution I (3) (soll).
- 3 From the Parameter value (freq (Hz)) list, choose 50.
- 4 Click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the Expression section. From the menu, choose Model>Component I>Magnetic Fields>Currents and charge>Induced current density>mf.Jiy Induced current density, y component.
- 5 On the 3D Plot Group I toolbar, click Plot.
- 6 Click the **Zoom Extents** button on the **Graphics** toolbar.

3D Plot Group 1

Duplicate the plot group you just created and modify the new plot group to generate the plot shown in Figure 3. This figure is similar to the Figure 2 except the frequency is 200 Hz.

I Right-click **3D Plot Group I** and choose **Duplicate**.

Arrow Volume 1

- I In the Model Builder window, expand the 3D Plot Group 2 node, then click Arrow Volume I.
- 2 In the Settings window for Arrow Volume, locate the Data section.
- 3 From the Parameter value (freq (Hz)) list, choose 200.

Arrow Volume 2

- I In the Model Builder window, under Results>3D Plot Group 2 click Arrow Volume 2.
- 2 In the Settings window for Arrow Volume, locate the Data section.
- 3 From the Parameter value (freq (Hz)) list, choose 200.

Surface 1

- I In the Model Builder window, under Results>3D Plot Group 2 click Surface I.
- 2 In the Settings window for Surface, locate the Data section.
- 3 From the Parameter value (freq (Hz)) list, choose 200.
- 4 On the 3D Plot Group 2 toolbar, click Plot.

To generate the plots shown in Figure 4 and Figure 5, begin by creating two cut-line data sets.

Cut Line 3D 1

- I On the **Results** toolbar, click **Cut Line 3D**.
- 2 In the Settings window for Cut Line 3D, locate the Line Data section.
- 3 In row Point I, set y to 72 and z to 34.
- 4 In row Point 2, set x to 288, y to 72, and z to 34.

Cut Line 3D 2

I Right-click Cut Line 3D I and choose Duplicate.

Select the value of z slightly below the surface of the conductor.

- 2 In the Settings window for Cut Line 3D, locate the Line Data section.
- **3** In row **Point I**, set **z** to **18.99**.
- 4 In row **Point 2**, set z to 18.99.

Import the experimental data of Bz and Jy to tables.

Table I

I On the **Results** toolbar, click **Table**.

- 2 In the Settings window for Table, locate the Data section.
- 3 Click Import.
- 4 Browse to the application's Application Libraries folder and double-click the file multiturn_coil_asymmetric_conductor_table1.txt.

Table 2

- I On the **Results** toolbar, click **Table**.
- 2 In the Settings window for Table, locate the Data section.
- 3 Click Import.
- 4 Browse to the application's Application Libraries folder and double-click the file multiturn_coil_asymmetric_conductor_table2.txt.

Plot the *z*-component of the magnetic flux density, Bz, along the lines defined by the cut-line data sets you just created.

ID Plot Group 3

On the **Results** toolbar, click **ID Plot Group**.

Line Graph 1

- I On the ID Plot Group 3 toolbar, click Line Graph.
- 2 In the Settings window for Line Graph, locate the Data section.
- 3 From the Data set list, choose Cut Line 3D I.
- 4 Locate the y-Axis Data section. In the Expression text field, type sign(real(mf.Bz))* abs(mf.Bz).
- 5 From the Unit list, choose mT.
- 6 Click to expand the Legends section. Select the Show legends check box.
- 7 From the Legends list, choose Manual.
- 8 In the table, enter the following settings:

Legends

50 H	lz
200	Hz

ID Plot Group 3

Add a plot for the experimental value of Bz at 50 Hz to the same plot group using a table graph.

I In the Model Builder window, under Results click ID Plot Group 3.

Table Graph 1

- I On the ID Plot Group 3 toolbar, click Table Graph.
- 2 In the Settings window for Table Graph, locate the Data section.
- 3 From the x-axis data list, choose Column I.
- 4 From the Plot columns list, choose Manual.
- 5 In the Columns list, select x [mm] B.
- 6 Locate the Coloring and Style section. Find the Line style subsection. From the Line list, choose None.
- 7 From the Color list, choose Blue.
- 8 Find the Line markers subsection. From the Marker list, choose Circle.
- 9 From the Positioning list, choose In data points.

Duplicate the table graph you created above and modify to plot the experimental value of Bz at 200 Hz.

Table Graph 2

- I Right-click Table Graph I and choose Duplicate.
- 2 In the Settings window for Table Graph, locate the Data section.
- 3 In the Columns list, select z(x,72,34) at 50Hz Bz(x,72,34)at 200Hz.
- 4 Locate the Coloring and Style section. From the Color list, choose Green.
- 5 On the ID Plot Group 3 toolbar, click Plot.

Compare the resulting plot with that in Figure 4.

ID Plot Group 3

I In the Model Builder window, under Results right-click ID Plot Group 3 and choose Rename.

2 In the Rename ID Plot Group dialog box, type Bz(x,72,34) in the New label text field.

3 Click OK.

Plot the *y*-component of the current density on the surface of the conductor, Jy, along the line you specified earlier. Use an approach similar to the one you used to generate Figure 4.

ID Plot Group 4

On the Home toolbar, click Add Plot Group and choose ID Plot Group.

Line Graph I

I On the ID Plot Group 4 toolbar, click Line Graph.
- 2 In the Settings window for Line Graph, locate the Data section.
- 3 From the Data set list, choose Cut Line 3D 2.
- 4 Locate the y-Axis Data section. In the Expression text field, type sign(real(mf.Jy))* abs(mf.Jy).
- 5 Locate the Legends section. Select the Show legends check box.
- 6 From the Legends list, choose Manual.
- 7 In the table, enter the following settings:

Legends	
50 Hz	
200 Hz	

ID Plot Group 4

In the Model Builder window, under Results click ID Plot Group 4.

Table Graph 1

- I On the ID Plot Group 4 toolbar, click Table Graph.
- 2 In the Settings window for Table Graph, locate the Data section.
- **3** From the **Table** list, choose **Table 2**.
- 4 From the x-axis data list, choose x.
- 5 From the Plot columns list, choose Manual.
- 6 In the Columns list, select [mm] Jy(x.
- 7 Locate the Coloring and Style section. Find the Line style subsection. From the Line list, choose None.
- 8 From the Color list, choose Blue.
- 9 Find the Line markers subsection. From the Marker list, choose Circle.
- 10 From the Positioning list, choose In data points.

Table Graph 2

- I Right-click Table Graph I and choose Duplicate.
- 2 In the Settings window for Table Graph, locate the Data section.
- 3 In the Columns list, select ,72,19) at 50Hz Jy(x,72,19)at 200Hz.
- 4 Locate the Coloring and Style section. From the Color list, choose Green.
- 5 On the ID Plot Group 4 toolbar, click Plot.

The plot should look like that shown in Figure 5.

ID Plot Group 4

- I In the Model Builder window, under Results right-click ID Plot Group 4 and choose Rename.
- 2 In the Rename ID Plot Group dialog box, type Jy(x, 72, 19) in the New label text field.
- 3 Click OK.



Mutual Inductance and Induced Currents Between Single-Turn Coils

This model is licensed under the COMSOL Software License Agreement 5.2a. All trademarks are the property of their respective owners. See www.comsol.com/trademarks.

Introduction

The mutual inductance between a primary and secondary coil consisting of a single turn in a concentric coplanar arrangement is computed using a DC (steady-state) model and compared against the analytic solution. The induced currents in the secondary coil are computed using an AC (frequency-domain) analysis. The relationship between the AC induced currents and the DC inductance is discussed.



Figure 1: Two concentric coplanar single turn loops of wire. The outer is the primary coil, and has a prescribed current flowing through it.

Model Definition

The physical situation being modeled is shown in Figure 1. A prescribed current of 1 A is flowing through a single-turn coil of radius $R_1 = 100$ mm. A secondary coil, $R_2 = 10$ mm is concentric with the primary, and in the same plane. The wire radius is $r_0 = 1$ mm. The coils are here modeled in the 2D axis-symmetric space, assuming no physical variation around the center line.

In the limit as $R_1 >> R_2 >> r_0$, the analytic expression for the mutual inductance between the two coils is:

$$M = \frac{\pi \mu_0 R_2^2}{2R_1}$$

where μ_0 is the permeability of free space. This analytic expression is used to verify the accuracy of the DC model.



Figure 2: The concentric coils can be considered as a four-terminal device. The output can either be an open circuit, or a load can be applied.

Another way to consider this system is as a four-terminal device, as shown in Figure 2. A known current applied at the input terminals of the device, the primary, induces a voltage difference across the output terminals, the secondary. The objective of the AC model is to compute the voltage difference at the output for the open circuit case, and the induced currents for the closed circuit case.

The two concentric coils are modeled in a 2D axisymmetric sense, as shown schematically in Figure 3. The modeling domain is surrounded by a region of infinite elements, which is a way to truncate a domain which stretches to infinity. Although the thickness of the Infinite Element Domain is finite, it can be thought of as a domain of infinite extent.

The coils are both modeled using the **Coil** feature, which can be thought of as introducing an excitation across an infinitesimal slit in an otherwise continuous torus. Since each coil has a single turn and is made up of conductive material, the **Single conductor** model is used in the Coil feature. The feature can be used to excite the coil in all cases: the open circuit case, the closed torus case, as well as to model an external load. The primary coil is excited by specifying a current of 1 A.



Figure 3: A schematic representation of the 2D axisymmetric model of the concentric coils.

Although induced currents exist only if there is some variation in the driving current with respect to time, it is still possible to evaluate the mutual inductance for this case from a DC analysis. The mutual inductance is defined as the total magnetic flux \mathbf{B} , passing through a surface whose edges are defined by the secondary coil. That is:

$$L_{12} = \frac{\iint \mathbf{B} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS}{I_1}$$

Where I_1 is the current passing through the primary coil, **n** is the vector normal to the surface, and the integral is taken over the surface defined by the coil. Since the **B**-field is computed from the magnetic vector potential:

$$\mathbf{B} = \nabla \times \mathbf{A}$$

It is possible to use Stokes' theorem, which states that a surface integral of the curl of a field equals the line integral over the rim of the surface:

$$L_{12} = \frac{\iint (\nabla \times \mathbf{A}) \cdot \mathbf{n} dS}{I_1} = \frac{\oint \mathbf{A} \cdot \mathbf{t} dl}{I_1}$$

Where **t** is the unit tangent vector around the rim of the surface.

For a 2D axisymmetric model, these equations reduce to a line integral of the z-component of the **B**-field, or a point integral of the magnetic scalar potential at the center point of the secondary coil.



Figure 4: The mutual inductance in the secondary coil can be evaluated by taking the surface integral of the magnetic flux through the coil, or the path integral of the magnetic vector potential.

For the AC case, a 1 kHz sinusoidally time-varying current is driving the primary coil. This can either induce currents in the secondary coil or induce a voltage difference if the coil is being modeled as an open circuit.

The secondary coil uses the Coil feature to model both the open circuit and the closed circuit case. To model the open circuit case, the current through the coil is specified to be 0 A. The Coil feature introduces a coil voltage that causes no current to flow.

On the other hand, to model the closed circuit case, the voltage drop across the coil is fixed at 0 V. Although this seems to imply a short circuit, the reactance of the copper coil is inherently included, so the case being modeled is analogous to a closed continuous loop of wire.

The mutual inductance can also be evaluated in the frequency domain. The line integral of the magnetic flux can again be evaluated. However, it is no longer possible to use a point evaluation at the center point of the coil since the induced currents in the secondary also induce fields. The effects of these fields must be averaged by taking a surface integral of the magnetic vector potential over the cross section of the wire and dividing this by the area of the wire.

In the AC case, there is no analytic solution to compare against. At any non-zero frequency, capacitive effects start to appear, and the skin effect also starts to alter the effective resistance of the coils. The magnitude of these effects can only be evaluated with a frequency domain model. Although the DC case does provide good predictions of the behavior at low frequencies, it cannot completely predict behavior at higher frequencies. As additional physical objects such as cores are introduced, the need for a frequency domain model for accurate prediction becomes greater.

Results and Discussion

The DC magnetic flux is plotted in Figure 5. The mutual inductance is evaluated using the line integral approach of the magnetic flux, as well as the point integral of the magnetic vector potential. These are both M = 1.978 nH and agree well with the analytic solution

of 1.974 nH. In the limit as $R_1 >> R_2 >> r_0$, and with increasing mesh refinement, the numerical solution converges to the analytic one.



Figure 5: Magnetic flux lines for the DC case.

The induced currents of the secondary coil is plotted in Figure 6 for the open circuit case. The average of the induced currents over the cross section is zero, that is, there is no net current flow through the coil. The mutual inductance can be computed in three ways.



Figure 6: Induced currents in the coil for the open circuit case, the average of the current flow over the cross section is zero.

First, since the Coil feature computes the loop potential, this voltage induced across the coil can be used to compute the mutual inductance via:

$$M = \frac{V}{i\omega I} \tag{1}$$

The computed mutual inductance is 1.973 - 0.004i nH. The small imaginary component is due to the resistive effects, that is due to finite conductivity there are eddy current losses in the wires and the coil AC impedance (V/I), though mainly reactive, has a small resistive part.

The line integral of the magnetic flux can also be used, as in the DC case, and gives M=1.978-0.005i. Finally, by evaluating the integral of the magnetic vector potential over the entire cross section of the coil, and dividing by the area, M = 1.982 - 0.005i. There is a small difference between these three approaches, but they all agree well.

The induced currents of the secondary coil is plotted in Figure 7 for the closed circuit case. The skin effect is clearly visible; the current is being driven to the boundaries of the domain. The total induced current around the secondary coil is -0.01675 - 0.02677i, the imaginary component implies a reactive current.



Figure 7: Induced currents in the coil for the closed circuit case.

Application Library path: ACDC_Module/Inductive_Devices_and_Coils/ mutual_inductance

Modeling Instructions

From the File menu, choose New.

NEW

In the New window, click Model Wizard.

MODEL WIZARD

I In the Model Wizard window, click 2D Axisymmetric.

- 2 In the Select Physics tree, select AC/DC>Magnetic Fields (mf).
- 3 Click Add.
- 4 Click Study.
- 5 In the Select Study tree, select Preset Studies>Stationary.
- 6 Click Done.

GLOBAL DEFINITIONS

Parameters

- I On the Home toolbar, click Parameters.
- 2 In the Settings window for Parameters, locate the Parameters section.
- **3** In the table, enter the following settings:

Name	Expression	Value	Description
r_wire	1 [mm]	0.001 m	Radius, wire
R1	100[mm]	0.1 m	Radius, outer coil
R2	10[mm]	0.01 m	Radius, inner coil
М	(mu0_const*pi* R2^2)/(2*R1)	I.9739E-9 H	Analytic mutual inductance

Here, mu0_const a predefined COMSOL constant for the permeability in vacuum.

GEOMETRY I

Create a circle for the simulation domain. Define a layer in the circle where you will assign the Infinite Element Domain.

Circle I (c1)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Primitives and choose Circle.
- 2 In the Settings window for Circle, locate the Size and Shape section.
- 3 In the Sector angle text field, type 180.
- 4 In the Radius text field, type 1.75*R1.
- 5 Locate the Rotation Angle section. In the Rotation text field, type -90.
- 6 Click to expand the Layers section. In the table, enter the following settings:

Layer name	Thickness (m)
Layer 1	50[mm]

Create a circle for the outer coil.

Circle 2 (c2)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Primitives and choose Circle.
- 2 In the Settings window for Circle, locate the Size and Shape section.
- 3 In the Radius text field, type r_wire.
- **4** Locate the **Position** section. In the **r** text field, type R1.

Then, create a circle for the inner coil.

Circle 3 (c3)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Primitives and choose Circle.
- 2 In the Settings window for Circle, locate the Size and Shape section.
- 3 In the Radius text field, type r_wire.
- 4 Locate the **Position** section. In the **r** text field, type R2.

Add a line for computing the mutual inductance as a line integral of the magnetic flux.

Polygon I (poll)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Primitives and choose Polygon.
- 2 In the Settings window for Polygon, locate the Coordinates section.
- **3** In the **r** text field, type 0 R2.
- **4** In the **z** text field, type 0 0.





DEFINITIONS

Define the Infinite Element Domain to apply a coordinate transformation that mathematically stretches the layer to infinity.

Infinite Element Domain 1 (ie1)

I On the Definitions toolbar, click Infinite Element Domain.



2 Select Domains 1 and 3 only.

MAGNETIC FIELDS (MF)

Now, set up the physics. Assign a **Coil** feature on the outer and the inner coil.

I Click the **Zoom In** button on the **Graphics** toolbar.

Coil I

I On the Physics toolbar, click Domains and choose Coil.



Specify O[A] current for the **Coil** feature assigned to the inner coil to model the open circuit case.

Coil 2

I On the Physics toolbar, click Domains and choose Coil.





3 In the Settings window for Coil, locate the Coil section.

4 In the I_{coil} text field, type O[A].

MATERIALS

Next, assign material properties. Use Air for all domains.

ADD MATERIAL

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Material to open the Add Material window.
- 2 Go to the Add Material window.
- 3 In the tree, select Built-In>Air.
- 4 Click Add to Component in the window toolbar.

MATERIALS

Air (mat1) Then, override the coil domains with copper.

ADD MATERIAL

- I Go to the Add Material window.
- 2 In the tree, select AC/DC>Copper.
- 3 Click Add to Component in the window toolbar.

MATERIALS

Copper (mat2)

I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Materials click Copper (mat2).



MESH I

- I Click the **Zoom Extents** button on the **Graphics** toolbar.
- 2 In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) click Mesh I.



3 In the Settings window for Mesh, click Build All.

STUDY I

- I In the Settings window for Study, locate the Study Settings section.
- 2 Clear the Generate default plots check box.
- **3** On the **Home** toolbar, click **Compute**.

RESULTS

In the Model Builder window, expand the Results node.

Study I/Solution I (soll)

Select only the domains not part of the Infinite Element Domain for better magnetic flux visualization.

I In the Model Builder window, expand the Results>Data Sets node, then click Study I/ Solution I (soll).

Selection

- I On the **Results** toolbar, click **Selection**.
- 2 In the Settings window for Selection, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.
- 3 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Domain.



2D Plot Group I

On the Results toolbar, click 2D Plot Group.

Streamline 1

- I In the Model Builder window, right-click 2D Plot Group I and choose Streamline.
- 2 In the Settings window for Streamline, locate the Streamline Positioning section.
- **3** From the **Positioning** list, choose **Start point controlled**.
- 4 From the Entry method list, choose Coordinates.
- 5 In the r text field, type range(0,0.9*R1/29,0.9*R1).
- 6 In the z text field, type 0.
- 7 Locate the Coloring and Style section. From the Line type list, choose Tube.

Color Expression 1

- I Right-click Results>2D Plot Group I>Streamline I and choose Color Expression.
- 2 Click the Zoom Extents button on the Graphics toolbar.

The resulting plot shows the magnetic flux lines for the DC case as in Figure 5.

Derived Values

Evaluate the mutual inductance using the line integral of the magnetic flux density.

Line Integration 1

- I On the **Results** toolbar, click **More Derived Values** and choose **Integration>Line Integration**.
- 2 Click the **Zoom Extents** button on the **Graphics** toolbar.
- **3** Select Boundaries 4 and 6 only.
- 4 In the Settings window for Line Integration, locate the Expressions section.
- **5** In the table, enter the following settings:

Expression	Unit	Description
mf.Bz/1[A]	Н	

6 Locate the Integration Settings section. Select the Compute surface integral check box.

7 Locate the **Expressions** section. In the table, enter the following settings:

Expression	Unit	Description
mf.Bz/1[A]	nH	

8 Click Evaluate.

Derived Values

Evaluate the mutual inductance using the point integral of the magnetic vector potential.

Point Evaluation 1

- I On the **Results** toolbar, click **Point Evaluation**.
- **2** Select Point 8 only.
- 3 In the Settings window for Point Evaluation, locate the Expressions section.
- **4** In the table, enter the following settings:

Expression	Unit	Description
2*pi*r*Aphi/1[A]	nH	

5 Click Evaluate.

ADD STUDY

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Study to open the Add Study window.
- 2 Go to the Add Study window.
- **3** Find the **Studies** subsection. In the **Select Study** tree, select **Preset Studies**>**Frequency Domain**.
- 4 Click Add Study in the window toolbar.

STUDY 2

Step 1: Frequency Domain

- I In the Model Builder window, under Study 2 click Step I: Frequency Domain.
- 2 In the Settings window for Frequency Domain, locate the Study Settings section.
- 3 In the Frequencies text field, type 1[kHz].
- 4 In the Model Builder window, click Study 2.
- 5 In the Settings window for Study, locate the Study Settings section.
- 6 Clear the Generate default plots check box.
- 7 On the Home toolbar, click Compute.

RESULTS

Study 2/Solution 2 (sol2) Select the inner coil domain.

I In the Model Builder window, expand the Results>Data Sets node, then click Study 2/ Solution 2 (sol2).

Selection

- I On the **Results** toolbar, click **Selection**.
- 2 In the Settings window for Selection, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.
- 3 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Domain.
- 4 Select Domain 4 only.

2D Plot Group 2

- I On the **Results** toolbar, click **2D Plot Group**.
- 2 In the Settings window for 2D Plot Group, locate the Data section.
- 3 From the Data set list, choose Study 2/Solution 2 (sol2).

Surface 1

- I Right-click 2D Plot Group 2 and choose Surface.
- 2 In the Settings window for Surface, click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the Expression section. From the menu, choose Model>Component I>Magnetic Fields> Currents and charge>Current density>mf.]phi - Current density, phi component.
- 3 On the 2D Plot Group 2 toolbar, click Plot.
- 4 Click the **Zoom Extents** button on the **Graphics** toolbar.

Compare the reproduced plot with Figure 6.

Derived Values

Evaluate the mutual inductance using Equation 1.

Global Evaluation 1

- I On the Results toolbar, click Global Evaluation.
- 2 In the Settings window for Global Evaluation, locate the Data section.
- 3 From the Data set list, choose Study 2/Solution 2 (sol2).
- **4** Locate the **Expressions** section. In the table, enter the following settings:

Expression	Unit	Description
mf.VCoil_2/1[A]/mf.iomega	nH	

5 Click Evaluate.

Derived Values

Evaluate the mutual inductance using the line integral of the magnetic flux density.

Line Integration 2

- I On the Results toolbar, click More Derived Values and choose Integration>Line Integration.
- 2 In the Settings window for Line Integration, locate the Data section.
- 3 From the Data set list, choose Study 2/Solution 2 (sol2).
- **4** Select Boundaries 4 and 6 only.
- 5 Locate the Integration Settings section. Select the Compute surface integral check box.
- 6 Locate the Expressions section. In the table, enter the following settings:

Expression	Unit	Description
mf.Bz/1[A]	nH	

7 Click Evaluate.

Derived Values

Evaluate the mutual inductance using the integral of the magnetic vector potential over the entire cross section of the coil.

Surface Integration 3

- I On the Results toolbar, click More Derived Values and choose Integration>Surface Integration.
- 2 In the Settings window for Surface Integration, locate the Data section.
- 3 From the Data set list, choose Study 2/Solution 2 (sol2).

- **4** Select Domain 4 only.
- 5 Locate the **Expressions** section. In the table, enter the following settings:

Expression	Unit	Description
(2*pi*r*Aphi)/(pi*r_wire^2)/1[A]	nH	

6 Click Evaluate.

Specify 0[V] voltage for the **Coil** feature assigned to the inner coil to model the closed circuit case.

MAGNETIC FIELDS (MF)

Coil 2

- In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Magnetic Fields (mf) click Coil
 2.
- 2 In the Settings window for Coil, locate the Coil section.
- 3 From the Coil excitation list, choose Voltage.
- **4** In the V_{coil} text field, type **0**.

ADD STUDY

- I Go to the Add Study window.
- 2 Find the Studies subsection. In the Select Study tree, select Preset Studies>Frequency Domain.
- 3 Click Add Study in the window toolbar.

STUDY 3

Step 1: Frequency Domain

- I In the Model Builder window, under Study 3 click Step 1: Frequency Domain.
- 2 In the Settings window for Frequency Domain, locate the Study Settings section.
- 3 In the Frequencies text field, type 1[kHz].
- 4 In the Model Builder window, click Study 3.
- 5 In the Settings window for Study, locate the Study Settings section.
- 6 Clear the Generate default plots check box.
- 7 On the Home toolbar, click Compute.

RESULTS

Study 3/Solution 3 (sol3)

Select the inner coil domain.

I In the Model Builder window, expand the Results>Data Sets node, then click Study 3/ Solution 3 (sol3).

Selection

- I On the **Results** toolbar, click **Selection**.
- 2 In the Settings window for Selection, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.
- 3 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Domain.
- 4 Select Domain 4 only.

2D Plot Group 3

- I On the Results toolbar, click 2D Plot Group.
- 2 In the Settings window for 2D Plot Group, locate the Data section.
- 3 From the Data set list, choose Study 3/Solution 3 (sol3).

Surface 1

- I Right-click 2D Plot Group 3 and choose Surface.
- 2 In the Settings window for Surface, click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the Expression section. From the menu, choose Model>Component I>Magnetic Fields> Currents and charge>Current density>mf.Jphi - Current density, phi component.
- 3 On the 2D Plot Group 3 toolbar, click Plot.
- 4 Click the **Zoom Extents** button on the **Graphics** toolbar.

The reproduced plot should look like Figure 7.

Derived Values

Evaluate the total induced current on the inner (secondary) coil.

Global Evaluation 2

- I On the Results toolbar, click Global Evaluation.
- 2 In the Settings window for Global Evaluation, locate the Data section.
- 3 From the Data set list, choose Study 3/Solution 3 (sol3).
- **4** Locate the **Expressions** section. In the table, enter the following settings:

Expression	Unit	Description
mf.ICoil_2	A	Coil current

5 Click Evaluate.

24 | MUTUAL INDUCTANCE AND INDUCED CURRENTS BETWEEN SINGLE-TURN COILS



Electromagnetic Forces on Parallel Current-Carrying Wires

This model is licensed under the COMSOL Software License Agreement 5.2a. All trademarks are the property of their respective owners. See www.comsol.com/trademarks.

Introduction

One ampere is defined as the constant current in two straight parallel conductors of infinite length and negligible circular cross section, placed one meter apart in vacuum, that produces a force of 2×10^{-7} newton per meter of length (N/m). This example shows a setup of two parallel wires in the spirit of this definition, but with the difference that the wires have finite cross sections.

For wires with circular cross section carrying a uniform current density as in this example, the mutual magnetic force is the same as for line currents. This can be understood by the following arguments: Start from a situation where both wires are line currents (\mathbf{I}). Each line current is subject to a Lorentz force $(\mathbf{I} \times \mathbf{B})$, where the magnetic flux density (\mathbf{B}) is the one produced by the other wire. Now, give one wire a finite radius. It follows directly from circular symmetry and Maxwell-Ampère's law that, outside this wire, the produced flux density is exactly the same as before so the force on the remaining line current is unaltered. Further, the net force on the wire with the distributed current density must be of exactly the same magnitude (but with opposite direction) as the force on the line current so that force did not change either. If the two wires exchange places, the forces must still be the same, and it follows from symmetry that the force is independent of wire radius as long as the wire cross sections do not intersect. The wires can even be cylindrical shells or any other shape with circular symmetry. For an experimental setup, negligible cross section is required as resistive voltage drop along the wires and Hall effect may cause electrostatic forces that increase with wire radius but such effects are not included in this example.

The force between the wires is computed using two different methods: first automatically by integrating the stress tensor on the boundaries, then by integrating the volume (Lorentz) force density over the wire cross section. The results converge to 2×10^{-7} N/m for the 1 ampere definition, as expected.

Model Definition

The application is built using the 2D Magnetic Fields interface. The modeling plane is a cross section of the two wires and the surrounding air.

DOMAIN EQUATIONS

The equation formulation assumes that the only nonzero component of the magnetic vector potential is A_z . This corresponds to all currents being perpendicular to the modeling plane. The following equation is solved:

$$\nabla \times (\mu \nabla \times A_z) = J_z^{\epsilon}$$

where μ is the permeability of the medium and J_z^e is the externally applied current. J_z^e is set so that the applied current in the wires equals 1 A, but with different signs.

Surrounding the air is an infinite element domain. For details, see the AC/DC Module User's Guide.

Results and Discussion

The expression for the surface stress reads

$$\mathbf{n}_1 T_2 = -\frac{1}{2} (\mathbf{H} \cdot \mathbf{B}) \mathbf{n}_1 + (\mathbf{n}_1 \cdot \mathbf{H}) \mathbf{B}^T$$

where \mathbf{n}_1 is the boundary normal pointing out from the conductor wire and T_2 the stress tensor of air. The closed line integral of this expression around the circumference of either wire evaluates to -1.99×10^{-7} N/m. The minus sign indicates that the force between the wires is repulsive. The software automatically provides the coordinate components of the force on each wire.

The volume force density is given by

$$\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{J} \times \mathbf{B} = \begin{bmatrix} -J_z^{\mathrm{e}} \cdot B_y, J_z^{\mathrm{e}} \cdot B_x, 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

The surface integral of the *x* component of the volume force on the cross section of a wire gives the result -2.00×10^{-7} N/m.

By refining the mesh and re-solving the problem, you can verify that the solution with both method converges to -2×10^{-7} (N/m), see Mesh Convergence. The volume force density integral is typically the most accurate one for reasons explained in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Reference Manual*.

Mesh Convergence

In order to investigate the accuracy of the model, it is recommended to perform a systematic mesh convergence analysis of the desired entity, here the force on the wire. In Figure 1 and Figure 2, the mesh convergence is shown for the absolute errors in the Maxwell surface stress method and the volumetric Lorentz force method, respectively. The

Lorentz force is 2–3 orders of magnitude more accurate than the Maxwell stress tensor force for a given mesh density.



Figure 1: Mesh convergence is shown for the force computation using the Maxwell surface stress method.



Figure 2: Mesh convergence is shown for the force computation using the volumetric Lorentz force method.

Application Library path: ACDC_Module/Verification_Examples/parallel_wires

Modeling Instructions

From the File menu, choose New.

NEW

In the New window, click Model Wizard.

MODEL WIZARD

- I In the Model Wizard window, click 2D.
- 2 In the Select Physics tree, select AC/DC>Magnetic Fields (mf).
- 3 Click Add.
- 4 Click Study.

5 In the Select Study tree, select Preset Studies>Stationary.

6 Click Done.

GLOBAL DEFINITIONS

Parameters

- I On the Home toolbar, click Parameters.
- 2 In the Settings window for Parameters, locate the Parameters section.
- **3** In the table, enter the following settings:

Name	Expression	Value	Description
r	0.2[m]	0.2 m	Wire radius
IO	1[A]	IA	Total current
J0	I0/(pi*r^2)	7.9577 A/m ²	Current density
Ν	1	I	Mesh multiplier

GEOMETRY I

Add a circle for the main air domain. The outer layer will constitute an infinite element domain to approximate a region extending to infinity.

Circle I (c1)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Primitives and choose Circle.
- 2 In the Settings window for Circle, locate the Size and Shape section.
- 3 In the Radius text field, type 1.5.
- 4 Click to expand the Layers section. In the table, enter the following settings:

Layer name	Thickness (m)
Layer 1	0.5

Circle 2 (c2)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Primitives and choose Circle.
- 2 In the Settings window for Circle, locate the Size and Shape section.
- 3 In the Radius text field, type r.
- 4 Locate the **Position** section. In the **x** text field, type 0.5.

Circle 3 (c3)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Primitives and choose Circle.
- 2 In the Settings window for Circle, locate the Size and Shape section.

- 3 In the Radius text field, type r.
- 4 Locate the **Position** section. In the **x** text field, type -0.5.



5 Click Build All Objects.

You have now drawn the wires in their surrounding air domain plus an infinite element layer.

Define an infinite element region in the outer domains.

DEFINITIONS

Infinite Element Domain 1 (ie1)

- I On the Definitions toolbar, click Infinite Element Domain.
- **2** Select Domains 1–4 only.
- 3 In the Settings window for Infinite Element Domain, locate the Geometry section.
- 4 From the Type list, choose Cylindrical.

ADD MATERIAL

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Material to open the Add Material window.
- 2 Go to the Add Material window.
- 3 In the tree, select Built-In>Air.

- 4 Click Add to Component in the window toolbar.
- 5 On the Home toolbar, click Add Material to close the Add Material window.

MATERIALS

Air (mat1)

By default, the first material you select will apply to your entire geometry. Air is defined with a zero conductivity, and relative permittivity and permeability both equal to 1. These properties are the same as those of vacuum, which is the assumed material in the Ampère definition. Since the model assumes a given uniform current distribution, it is safe to use the same properties in the wires too.

MAGNETIC FIELDS (MF)

External Current Density I

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Domains and choose External Current Density.
- 2 Select Domain 6 only.
- **3** In the **Settings** window for External Current Density, locate the **External Current Density** section.
- **4** Specify the \mathbf{J}_{e} vector as



External Current Density 2

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Domains and choose External Current Density.
- 2 Select Domain 7 only.
- **3** In the **Settings** window for External Current Density, locate the **External Current Density** section.
- **4** Specify the \mathbf{J}_{e} vector as

0	x
0	у
-J0	z

You have now completely defined the physics of this model. Adding Force Calculation features will make the Maxwell's stress tensors available as a variable.

Force Calculation 1

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Domains and choose Force Calculation.
- 2 Select Domain 6 only.
- 3 In the Settings window for Force Calculation, locate the Force Calculation section.
- 4 In the Force name text field, type wire1.

Force Calculation 2

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Domains and choose Force Calculation.
- **2** Select Domain 7 only.
- 3 In the Settings window for Force Calculation, locate the Force Calculation section.
- 4 In the Force name text field, type wire2.

MESH I

The infinite element domain requires some extra attention when meshing. As it is steeply scaled in the radial direction to make the geometry effectively extend to infinity, the mesh will effectively be stretched in that direction. To avoid poor element quality, a structured mesh is used.

Mapped I

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) right-click Mesh I and choose Mapped.
- 2 In the Settings window for Mapped, locate the Domain Selection section.
- 3 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Domain.
- **4** Select Domains 1–4 only.

Distribution I

- I Right-click Component I (compl)>Mesh I>Mapped I and choose Distribution.
- 2 Select Boundaries 5–8 and 13–16 only.
- 3 In the Settings window for Distribution, locate the Distribution section.
- 4 In the Number of elements text field, type 10.

Mapped I

Right-click Mapped I and choose Distribution.

Distribution 2

- I Select Boundaries 1–4 only.
- 2 In the Settings window for Distribution, locate the Distribution section.

3 In the Number of elements text field, type 4.

Size

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Mesh I click Size.
- 2 In the Settings window for Size, locate the Element Size section.
- 3 From the Predefined list, choose Coarser.
- 4 Click to expand the **Element size parameters** section. Locate the **Element Size Parameters** section. In the **Maximum element size** text field, type 0.2.
- 5 In the Model Builder window, right-click Mesh I and choose Free Triangular.
- 6 In the Settings window for Mesh, click Build All.



The mesh should look like in the figure.

STUDY I

On the **Home** toolbar, click **Compute**.

RESULTS

Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf)

The default plot shows the norm of the magnetic flux density. Note that the value inside the infinite element domain has no physical relevance.
Arrow Line 1

- I In the Model Builder window, under Results right-click Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf) and choose Arrow Line.
- 2 In the Settings window for Arrow Line, click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the Expression section. From the menu, choose Model>Component I>Magnetic Fields> Mechanical>mf.nTx_wire1,mf.nTy_wire1 Maxwell surface stress tensor.
- 3 Locate the Coloring and Style section. Select the Scale factor check box.
- **4** In the associated text field, type **300000**.
- 5 From the Color list, choose Blue.
- 6 On the Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf) toolbar, click Plot.
- 7 Click the **Zoom In** button on the **Graphics** toolbar.

Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf)

Right-click Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf) and choose Arrow Line.

Arrow Line 2

- I In the Settings window for Arrow Line, click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the Expression section. From the menu, choose Model>Component I>Magnetic Fields> Mechanical>mf.nTx_wire2,mf.nTy_wire2 - Maxwell surface stress tensor.
- 2 Locate the Coloring and Style section. Select the Scale factor check box.
- 3 In the associated text field, type 300000.
- 4 From the Color list, choose Black.
- 5 On the Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf) toolbar, click Plot.

You are now looking at the Maxwell's stress tensor distribution on the surface of the wires. The total force on each wired is evaluated as the surface integral of the stress tensor, and stored in an automatically available expression.

Global Evaluation 1

- I On the Results toolbar, click Global Evaluation.
- 2 In the Settings window for Global Evaluation, click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the Expressions section. From the menu, choose Model>Component I>Magnetic Fields>Mechanical>Electromagnetic force>mf.Forcex_wire1 Electromagnetic force, x component.
- 3 Click Evaluate.

The force in the *x*-direction on the first wire will evaluate to something between -2.0×10^{-7} N/m and -1.9×10^{-7} N/m.

- 4 Click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the Expressions section. From the menu, choose Model>Component I>Magnetic Fields>Mechanical>Electromagnetic force> mf.Forcex_wire2 Electromagnetic force, x component.
- 5 Click Evaluate.

As expected, the force on the second wire has a similar value but the opposite sign.

Proceed to compare the values you just got with those from the Lorentz force distribution.

Surface Integration 1

- I On the Results toolbar, click More Derived Values and choose Integration>Surface Integration.
- 2 Select Domain 6 only.
- 3 In the Settings window for Surface Integration, click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the Expressions section. From the menu, choose Model> Component I>Magnetic Fields>Mechanical>Lorentz force contribution>mf.FLtzx Lorentz force contribution, x component.
- 4 Click Evaluate.

This time, the value is expected to be consistently closer to -2×10^{-7} N/m. When applicable, Lorentz force integrals usually give more accurate results than the Maxwell's stress tensor.

- 5 Select Domain 7 only.
- 6 Click Evaluate.

Once again, integration over the second wire gives a similar but positive result.

MESH I

Proceed with the mesh convergence analysis for the force. First a parameterized mesh is created.

I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) right-click Mesh I and choose Duplicate.

MESH 2

Size

- I In the Model Builder window, expand the Component I (compl)>Meshes>Mesh 2 node, then click Size.
- 2 In the Settings window for Size, locate the Element Size Parameters section.

3 In the Maximum element size text field, type 0.2/N.

Distribution I

- In the Model Builder window, expand the Component I (compl)>Meshes>Mesh 2>Mapped
 I node, then click Distribution I.
- 2 In the Settings window for Distribution, locate the Distribution section.
- **3** In the **Number of elements** text field, type 10*N.

Distribution 2

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Meshes>Mesh 2>Mapped I click Distribution 2.
- 2 In the Settings window for Distribution, locate the Distribution section.
- 3 In the Number of elements text field, type 4*N.

ROOT

Perform the mesh convergence analysis in a new study.

ADD STUDY

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Study to open the Add Study window.
- 2 Go to the Add Study window.
- 3 Find the Studies subsection. In the Select Study tree, select Preset Studies>Stationary.
- 4 Click Add Study in the window toolbar.
- 5 On the Home toolbar, click Add Study to close the Add Study window.

STUDY 2

Perform a sweep over the mesh multiplier parameter.

Parametric Sweep

- I On the Study toolbar, click Parametric Sweep.
- 2 In the Settings window for Parametric Sweep, locate the Study Settings section.
- 3 Click Add.
- **4** In the table, enter the following settings:

Parameter name	Parameter value list	Parameter unit
Ν		

5 Click Range.

6 In the Range dialog box, type 1 in the Start text field.

- 7 In the Step text field, type 1.
- 8 In the Stop text field, type 5.
- 9 Click Replace.

DEFINITIONS

Define an integration operator for the plotting of the Lorentz force.

Integration 1 a (intop 1)

- I On the Definitions toolbar, click Component Couplings and choose Integration.
- **2** Select Domain 7 only.

STUDY 2

On the Home toolbar, click Compute.

RESULTS

ID Plot Group 3

I On the Home toolbar, click Add Plot Group and choose ID Plot Group.

Plot the absolute error versus the mesh multiplier parameter for the Maxwell stress tensor based force.

- 2 In the Settings window for 1D Plot Group, locate the Data section.
- 3 From the Data set list, choose Study 2/Parametric Solutions I (sol3).

Global I

- I On the ID Plot Group 3 toolbar, click Global.
- 2 In the Settings window for Global, locate the y-Axis Data section.
- **3** In the table, enter the following settings:

Expression	Unit	Description
abs(mf.Forcex_wire2-2e-7)/2e-7	Ν	

- 4 Click to expand the **Coloring and style** section. Locate the **Coloring and Style** section. In the **Width** text field, type 2.
- 5 Find the Line markers subsection. From the Marker list, choose Square.
- 6 From the Positioning list, choose In data points.
- 7 On the ID Plot Group 3 toolbar, click Plot.

Switch to logarithmic scale and add suitable plot annotations.

8 Click the x-Axis Log Scale button on the Graphics toolbar.

9 Click the y-Axis Log Scale button on the Graphics toolbar.

ID Plot Group 3

- I In the Model Builder window, under Results click ID Plot Group 3.
- 2 In the Settings window for 1D Plot Group, click to expand the Title section.
- 3 Click to expand the Title section. From the Title type list, choose Manual.
- 4 In the Title text area, type Mesh Convergence, Maxwell Stress Method.
- 5 Locate the Plot Settings section. Select the x-axis label check box.
- 6 In the associated text field, type Reciprocal element size measure.
- 7 Select the y-axis label check box.
- 8 In the associated text field, type Relative error.

Global I

- I In the Model Builder window, under Results>ID Plot Group 3 click Global I.
- 2 In the Settings window for Global, click to expand the Legends section.
- 3 Clear the Show legends check box.
- 4 On the ID Plot Group 3 toolbar, click Plot.



ID Plot Group 3

Plot the absolute error versus the mesh multiplier parameter for the Lorentz force.

ID Plot Group 4

- I In the Model Builder window, under Results right-click ID Plot Group 3 and choose Duplicate.
- 2 In the Settings window for 1D Plot Group, locate the Title section.
- 3 In the Title text area, type Mesh Convergence, Lorentz Force.

Global I

- I In the Model Builder window, expand the ID Plot Group 4 node, then click Global I.
- 2 In the Settings window for Global, locate the y-Axis Data section.
- **3** In the table, enter the following settings:

Expression	Unit	Description
abs(intop1(mf.FLtzx)-2e-7)/2e-7	N/m	

ID Plot Group 4

- I In the Model Builder window, under Results click ID Plot Group 4.
- 2 On the ID Plot Group 4 toolbar, click Plot.



The Lorentz force is 2-3 orders of magnitude more accurate than the Maxwell stress tensor force for a given mesh density.



Magnetically Permeable Sphere in a Static Magnetic Field

Introduction

A sphere of relative permeability greater than unity is exposed to a spatially uniform static background magnetic field. Two formulations are used to solve this problem, and the differences between these are discussed. The field strength inside the sphere is computed and compared against the analytic solution.



Figure 1: An magnetically permeable sphere in a spatially uniform, static background magnetic field. The sphere at the center is surrounded by air, and enclosed in a region of Infinite Elements.

Model Definition

Figure 1 shows the model setup, with a 0.25 mm diameter sphere placed in a spatially uniform background magnetic field of strength 1 mT. The computational model consists of three concentric spheres. The innermost is the permeable sphere, the surrounding spherical shell volume represents free space, and the outside shell volume represents a region extending to infinity, modeled with an Infinite Element Domain. When using Infinite Element Domain features, the boundary condition on the outside of the modeling domain does not affect the solution.

The relative permeability of the sphere is varied from $\mu_r = 2$ to $\mu_r = 1000$. The analytic solution for the field inside a permeable sphere exposed to a uniform magnetic field is:

$$\mathbf{B} = \mathbf{B}_0 \left(\frac{3\mu_r}{\mu_r + 2} \right)$$

Where B_0 is the background magnetic field.

There are two ways in which this problem can be formulated. The scalar potential formulation, used in the Magnetic Fields, No Currents interface, solves the magnetic flux conservation equation:

$$\nabla \cdot \mathbf{B} = \mathbf{0}$$

a partial differential equation for the magnetic scalar potential field, V_m :

$$\nabla \cdot \mu_{\rm r} \mu_0 (-\nabla V_m + \mathbf{H}_b) = 0$$

where the background field is specified in terms of the **H**-field, **H**_b. The **B**-field is then computed from the **H**-field: $\mathbf{B} = \mu_r \mu_0 \mathbf{H}$. The magnetic field is in turn computed from the gradient of the magnetic scalar potential. Because the governing equation evaluates the gradients of a scalar field, the Lagrange element formulation is used. In this formulation, the background field and boundary conditions for this problem are specified purely in terms of derivatives of the V_m field, and the solution is unique up to a constant. To remove this indeterminacy, the value of the magnetic scalar potential must be constrained at one point in the model, to fix the value of the constant.

The vector potential formulation, used in the Magnetic Fields interface, solves an equation for the magnetic vector potential, **A**:

$$\nabla \times \mu_{\mathbf{r}}^{-1} \mu_0^{-1} \nabla \times (\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{A}_b) = 0$$

Where the **B**-field is the curl of the $(\mathbf{A} + \mathbf{A}_b)$ field. In this approach, the background field and boundary conditions are specified directly in terms of the **A**-field. Here, the governing equation takes the curl of a vector valued field, and this problem is solved using a Curl element formulation. This formulation does not require as fine of a mesh as the Lagrange element formulation to achieve the same accuracy.

Results and Discussion

Figure 2 plots the magnetic field for the Magnetic Fields, No Currents interface formulation, and Figure 3 shows the results computed using the Magnetic Fields interface formulation, both for the $\mu_r = 1000$ case. The fields in the Infinite Element region are not plotted, as these do not have any physical significance.

Figure 4 shows the field enhancement versus the permeability for both cases, along with the analytic solution. The relative difference is plotted in Figure 5. In the limit as the mesh is refined the solutions agree to within numerical precision.

There are some differences between the two formulations. In this case, the Magnetic Fields interface slightly underestimates the field strength, while the Magnetic Fields, No Current interface overestimates it. The agreement with the analytic solution for both formulations improves with increasing mesh refinement. Although the Magnetic Fields, No Currents interface require a finer mesh for approximately the same level of accuracy, it does use less total memory. Its drawback is that it cannot be used to model situations where there is any current flowing in the model, or any variation with respect to time.



Figure 2: The magnetic field for the Magnetic Fields, No Currents interface.



Figure 3: The magnetic field for the Magnetic Fields interface.



Figure 4: Comparison of numerical results to analytic result.



Figure 5: Relative difference compared to the analytic solution.

Application Library path: ACDC_Module/Tutorials/ permeable_sphere_static_bfield

Modeling Instructions

From the File menu, choose New.

NEW

In the New window, click Model Wizard.

MODEL WIZARD

- I In the Model Wizard window, click 3D.
- 2 In the Select Physics tree, select AC/DC>Magnetic Fields, No Currents (mfnc).
- 3 Click Add.
- 4 Click Study.
- 5 In the Select Study tree, select Preset Studies>Stationary.

6 Click Done.

GEOMETRY I

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) click Geometry I.
- 2 In the Settings window for Geometry, locate the Units section.
- **3** From the **Length unit** list, choose **mm**.

GLOBAL DEFINITIONS

Parameters

- I On the Home toolbar, click Parameters.
- 2 In the Settings window for Parameters, locate the Parameters section.
- **3** In the table, enter the following settings:

Name	Expression	Value	Description
r0	0.125[mm]	I.25E-4 m	Radius, magnetically permeable sphere
mu_r	1000	1000	Relative permeability, magnetically permeable sphere
В0	1[mT]	0.001 T	Background magnetic fields
B_analytic	((3*mu_r)/(mu_r+ 2))*B0	0.002994 T	Analytic solution for the field inside the permeable sphere

GEOMETRY I

Create a sphere with two layer definitions. The outermost layer represents the Infinite Element Domain and the core represents the permeable sphere. The median layer is the air domain.

Sphere I (sph1)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Sphere.
- 2 In the Settings window for Sphere, locate the Size section.
- 3 In the Radius text field, type r0*3.

4 Click to expand the Layers section. In the table, enter the following settings:

Layer name	Thickness (mm)	
Layer 1	r0	
Layer 2	r0	

- **5** Click **Build All Objects**.
- 6 Click the Wireframe Rendering button on the Graphics toolbar.
- 7 Click the Zoom In button on the Graphics toolbar.



DEFINITIONS

Create a set of selections before setting up the physics. First, create a selection for the Infinite Element Domain.

Explicit I

I On the **Definitions** toolbar, click **Explicit**.

2 Select Domains 1–4, 10, 11, 14, and 17 only.



- 3 Right-click Explicit I and choose Rename.
- **4** In the **Rename Explicit** dialog box, type Infinite Element domains in the **New label** text field.
- 5 Click OK.

Add a selection for the analysis domains. This is the complement of the Infinite Element Domain selection.

Complement I

- I On the Definitions toolbar, click Complement.
- 2 In the Settings window for Complement, locate the Input Entities section.
- **3** Under Selections to invert, click Add.
- 4 In the Add dialog box, select Infinite Element domains in the Selections to invert list.



- 6 Right-click Complement I and choose Rename.
- 7 In the **Rename Complement** dialog box, type Analysis domain in the **New label** text field.
- 8 Click OK.

Infinite Element Domain 1 (ie1)

- I On the Definitions toolbar, click Infinite Element Domain.
- **2** In the **Settings** window for Infinite Element Domain, locate the **Domain Selection** section.
- 3 From the Selection list, choose Infinite Element domains.
- 4 Locate the Geometry section. From the Type list, choose Spherical.

View I

Suppress some domains to get a better view when setting up the physics and reviewing the meshed results.

I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Definitions click View I.

Hide for Physics I

I On the View I toolbar, click Hide for Physics.





MAGNETIC FIELDS, NO CURRENTS (MFNC)

Set up the first physics—**Magnetic Fields, No Currents**. Begin by specifying the background magnetic field.

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (comp1) click Magnetic Fields, No Currents (mfnc).
- 2 In the Settings window for Magnetic Fields, No Currents, locate the Background Magnetic Field section.
- **3** From the **Solve for** list, choose **Reduced field**.
- **4** Specify the **H**_b vector as

B0/mu0_const	x
0	у
0	z

Add a constraint point for the magnetic scalar potential.

Zero Magnetic Scalar Potential I

I On the Physics toolbar, click Points and choose Zero Magnetic Scalar Potential.

2 Select Point 8 only.



MATERIALS

Then, assign material properties. First, use air for all domains.

ADD MATERIAL

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Material to open the Add Material window.
- 2 Go to the Add Material window.
- 3 In the tree, select Built-In>Air.
- 4 Click Add to Component in the window toolbar.

MATERIALS

Override the core sphere with a permeable material.

Material 2 (mat2)

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) right-click Materials and choose Blank Material.
- **2** Select Domain 9 only.



3 On the Home toolbar, click Add Material to close the Add Material window.

- 4 In the Settings window for Material, locate the Material Contents section.
- **5** In the table, enter the following settings:

Property	Name	Value	Unit	Property group
Relative permeability	mur	mu_r	I	Basic

MESH I

Choose the finer mesh for the Analysis domain and use the swept mesh for the Infinite Element Domain.

Free Tetrahedral I

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) right-click Mesh I and choose Free Tetrahedral.
- 2 In the Settings window for Free Tetrahedral, locate the Domain Selection section.
- 3 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Domain.
- 4 From the Selection list, choose Analysis domain.

Size

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Mesh I click Size.
- 2 In the Settings window for Size, locate the Element Size section.

3 From the **Predefined** list, choose **Finer**.

Swept I

- I In the Model Builder window, right-click Mesh I and choose Swept.
- 2 In the Settings window for Swept, click Build All.



STUDY I

Step 1: Stationary

- I In the Model Builder window, expand the Study I node, then click Step I: Stationary.
- 2 In the Settings window for Stationary, click to expand the Study extensions section.
- **3** Locate the **Study Extensions** section. Select the **Auxiliary sweep** check box.
- 4 Click Add.
- **5** In the table, enter the following settings:

Parameter name	Parameter value list	Parameter unit
mu_r	2 4 10 20 40 100 200 400 1000	

6 On the Home toolbar, click Compute.

RESULTS

Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mfnc)

The default plot shows the magnetic flux density for all domains. By adding a selection on the current solution, you can visualize only the domain you are interested in.

Study I/Solution I (soll)

In the Model Builder window, expand the Results>Data Sets node, then click Study I/Solution I (soll).

Selection

- I On the **Results** toolbar, click **Selection**.
- 2 In the Settings window for Selection, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.
- 3 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Domain.
- 4 From the Selection list, choose Analysis domain.

Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mfnc)

Add an arrow plot showing the direction of the magnetic flux density.

Arrow Volume 1

- I In the Model Builder window, under Results right-click Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mfnc) and choose Arrow Volume.
- 2 In the Settings window for Arrow Volume, locate the Arrow Positioning section.
- **3** Find the **x** grid points subsection. In the Points text field, type 20.
- 4 Find the y grid points subsection. In the Points text field, type 20.
- 5 Find the z grid points subsection. In the Points text field, type 1.
- 6 On the Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mfnc) toolbar, click Plot.

Compare the plot with Figure 2.

Next, add a new physics, Magnetic Fields.

ADD PHYSICS

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Physics to open the Add Physics window.
- 2 Go to the Add Physics window.
- 3 In the tree, select AC/DC>Magnetic Fields (mf).
- 4 Find the Physics interfaces in study subsection. In the table, clear the Solve check box for Study 1.
- 5 Click Add to Component in the window toolbar.

6 On the Home toolbar, click Add Physics to close the Add Physics window.

ADD STUDY

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Study to open the Add Study window.
- 2 Go to the Add Study window.
- 3 Find the Studies subsection. In the Select Study tree, select Preset Studies>Stationary.
- 4 Click Add Study in the window toolbar.
- 5 On the Home toolbar, click Add Study to close the Add Study window.

Set up the physics - Magnetic Fields. Specify the background magnetic vector potential.

MAGNETIC FIELDS (MF)

On the Physics toolbar, click Magnetic Fields, No Currents (mfnc) and choose Magnetic Fields (mf).

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) click Magnetic Fields (mf).
- 2 In the Settings window for Magnetic Fields, locate the Background Field section.
- 3 From the Solve for list, choose Reduced field.
- **4** Specify the **A**_b vector as

0	x
0	у
B0*y	z

MATERIALS

Material 2 (mat2)

Assign the material properties on the core sphere.

I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Materials click Material 2 (mat2).

- 2 In the Settings window for Material, locate the Material Contents section.
- **3** In the table, enter the following settings:

Property	Name	Value	Unit	Property group
Electrical conductivity	sigma	0	S/m	Basic
Relative permittivity	epsilonr	1	I	Basic

COMPONENT I (COMPI)

Add a mesh for the second physics.

Mesh 2 On the Mesh toolbar, click Add Mesh.

MESH 2

In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Meshes right-click Mesh 2 and choose Free Tetrahedral.

Free Tetrahedral I

- I In the Settings window for Free Tetrahedral, locate the Domain Selection section.
- 2 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Domain.
- **3** From the **Selection** list, choose **Analysis domain**.

Swept I

- I In the Model Builder window, right-click Mesh 2 and choose Swept.
- 2 In the Settings window for Swept, click Build All.



STUDY 2

Step 1: Stationary

- I In the Settings window for Stationary, locate the Physics and Variables Selection section.
- 2 In the table, clear the Solve for check box for the Magnetic Fields, No Currents (mfnc) interface.
- **3** Click to expand the **Mesh selection** section. Locate the **Mesh Selection** section. In the table, enter the following settings:

Geometry	Mesh	
Geometry I	mesh2	

4 Locate the Study Extensions section. Select the Auxiliary sweep check box.

5 Click Add.

6 In the table, enter the following settings:

Parameter name	Parameter value list	Parameter unit
mu_r	2 4 10 20 40 100 200 400 1000	

7 On the Home toolbar, click Compute.

RESULTS

Study 2/Solution 2 (sol2)

In the Model Builder window, expand the Results>Data Sets node, then click Study 2/Solution 2 (sol2).

Selection

- I On the **Results** toolbar, click **Selection**.
- 2 In the Settings window for Selection, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.
- 3 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Domain.
- 4 From the Selection list, choose Analysis domain.

Data Sets

Add a Cut Point 3D data set for both physics. At the origin, the numerical and analytical results are evaluated.

Cut Point 3D 1

- I On the Results toolbar, click Cut Point 3D.
- 2 In the Settings window for Cut Point 3D, locate the Point Data section.

- **3** In the **x** text field, type **0**.
- **4** In the **y** text field, type **0**.
- **5** In the **z** text field, type **0**.

Cut Point 3D 2

- I On the **Results** toolbar, click **Cut Point 3D**.
- 2 In the Settings window for Cut Point 3D, locate the Data section.
- 3 From the Data set list, choose Study 2/Solution 2 (sol2).
- 4 Locate the **Point Data** section. In the **x** text field, type **0**.
- **5** In the **y** text field, type **0**.
- **6** In the **z** text field, type **0**.

Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf)

In the Model Builder window, under Results right-click Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf) and choose Arrow Volume.

Arrow Volume 1

- I In the Settings window for Arrow Volume, click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the Expression section. From the menu, choose Model>Component I>Magnetic Fields>Magnetic>mf.Bx,mf.By,mf.Bz Magnetic flux density.
- **2** Locate the **Arrow Positioning** section. Find the **x grid points** subsection. In the **Points** text field, type **20**.
- 3 Find the y grid points subsection. In the Points text field, type 20.
- 4 Find the z grid points subsection. In the Points text field, type 1.
- 5 On the Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf) toolbar, click Plot.

The plot should look like Figure 3.

ID Plot Group 3

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Plot Group and choose ID Plot Group.
- 2 In the Settings window for 1D Plot Group, click to expand the Axis section.
- **3** Select the **x-axis log scale** check box.

Point Graph 1

- I On the ID Plot Group 3 toolbar, click Point Graph.
- 2 In the Settings window for Point Graph, locate the Data section.
- 3 From the Data set list, choose Cut Point 3D I.
- 4 Locate the y-Axis Data section. In the Expression text field, type mfnc.normB.

- 5 Click to expand the Coloring and style section. Locate the Coloring and Style section. Find the Line style subsection. From the Line list, choose None.
- 6 From the Color list, choose Green.
- 7 Find the Line markers subsection. From the Marker list, choose Point.
- 8 From the Positioning list, choose In data points.

ID Plot Group 3

In the Model Builder window, under Results click ID Plot Group 3.

Point Graph 2

- I On the ID Plot Group 3 toolbar, click Point Graph.
- 2 In the Settings window for Point Graph, locate the Data section.
- 3 From the Data set list, choose Cut Point 3D I.
- 4 Locate the y-Axis Data section. In the Expression text field, type B_analytic.
- **5** Locate the **Coloring and Style** section. Find the **Line style** subsection. From the **Line** list, choose **Dotted**.
- 6 From the Color list, choose Black.

ID Plot Group 3

In the Model Builder window, under Results click ID Plot Group 3.

Point Graph 3

- I On the ID Plot Group 3 toolbar, click Point Graph.
- 2 In the Settings window for Point Graph, locate the Data section.
- 3 From the Data set list, choose Cut Point 3D 2.
- 4 Locate the y-Axis Data section. In the Expression text field, type mf.normB.
- **5** Locate the **Coloring and Style** section. Find the **Line style** subsection. From the **Line** list, choose **None**.
- 6 From the Color list, choose Red.
- 7 Find the Line markers subsection. From the Marker list, choose Diamond.
- 8 From the Positioning list, choose In data points.
- 9 On the ID Plot Group 3 toolbar, click Plot.

ID Plot Group 4

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Plot Group and choose ID Plot Group.
- 2 In the Settings window for 1D Plot Group, locate the Axis section.

3 Select the **x-axis log scale** check box.

Point Graph 1

- I On the ID Plot Group 4 toolbar, click Point Graph.
- 2 In the Settings window for Point Graph, locate the Data section.
- 3 From the Data set list, choose Cut Point 3D I.
- 4 Locate the y-Axis Data section. In the Expression text field, type (mfnc.normB-B_analytic)/B_analytic.
- **5** Locate the **Coloring and Style** section. Find the **Line style** subsection. From the **Line** list, choose **None**.
- 6 From the Color list, choose Green.
- 7 Find the Line markers subsection. From the Marker list, choose Point.
- 8 From the Positioning list, choose In data points.

ID Plot Group 4

In the Model Builder window, under Results click ID Plot Group 4.

Point Graph 2

- I On the ID Plot Group 4 toolbar, click Point Graph.
- 2 In the Settings window for Point Graph, locate the Data section.
- 3 From the Data set list, choose Cut Point 3D 2.
- 4 Locate the y-Axis Data section. In the Expression text field, type (mf.normB-B_analytic)/B_analytic.
- **5** Locate the **Coloring and Style** section. Find the **Line style** subsection. From the **Line** list, choose **None**.
- 6 From the Color list, choose Red.
- 7 Find the Line markers subsection. From the Marker list, choose Diamond.
- 8 From the Positioning list, choose In data points.
- 9 On the ID Plot Group 4 toolbar, click Plot.

Compare the resulting plots with Figure 4 and Figure 5.



Quadrupole Mass Filter

Introduction

A quadrupole mass filter (QMF) is a key component of a modern mass spectrometer. A QMF uses direct current (DC) and alternating current (AC) electric fields to analyze positive or negative ions by mass-to-charge ratio. A QMF consists of four parallel rods spaced equidistantly. The ratio of the rod radius to the radius of the inscribed circle is 1.148 (Ref. 1). Opposite pairs of rods are electrically connected. Adjacent rods have opposite DC potentials and their AC potentials are out of phase. Typical rod diameters are between 5 and 12 mm with rod lengths between 100 and 200 mm. The frequency of the AC component of the electric field is typically in the range 1 to 10 MHz.

Ions are created using a number of different techniques depending on the application. They are injected along the axis of the QMF. Typical ion energies at the QMF entrance aperture are 3 to 5 electron volts. The ions experience forces due to the AC and DC fields near the quadrupole axis. For certain AC and DC field values only an ion of a specific mass to charge ratio is transmitted. Ions are detected by measuring the ion current at the exit of the quadrupole.

Note: This application requires the Particle Tracing Module.

Model Definition

The cross section of a typical QMF is shown in Figure 1. The ions are injected in such a way that their initial velocity is directed only in the out-of-plane direction. As long as the ions remain in the QMF they experience forces in the x and y direction due to the DC and AC fields. The rod radius is 2.78 mm and the radius of the inscribed circle is about 2.42 mm. Since this is a 2D model, there is no rod length. However, since the ion velocity is assumed constant in the out-of-plane direction, the effective rod length can be computed by multiplying the out-of-plane ion velocity by the total simulation time. The total simulation time is 40 μ s, which, for an RF frequency of 4 MHz, corresponds to 160 RF cycles. For an initial ion energy of 3 eV and an ion mass of 40 amu, this corresponds to an effective rod length of 152 mm.



Figure 1: Plot of the model geometry. The geometry length unit is meters.

This application is designed to find the transmission probability of ions in the QMF for different values of two parameters, a and q. These are coefficients in the Mathieu equation, which can be used to solve the same problem as this application. However, this application can be generalized to 3D and the effects of fringing fields may also be included. The parameters a and q are scaled values for the DC and AC voltages respectively. It is important to note that in order to gain an accurate statistical measure of the transmission probability, it may be necessary to solve for a much larger number of particles (Ref. 1). The parameter, a, is related to the applied DC voltage by:

$$a = \frac{8eZU_{dc}}{mr_0^2\omega^2}$$

where *Z* is the dimensionless charge number, *e* is the elementary charge (SI unit: s A), U_{dc} is the applied DC voltage, *m* is the particle mass (SI unit: kg), r_0 is the inscribed radius (SI unit: m), and ω is the angular frequency. The parameter *q* is related to the applied AC voltage by:

$$q = \frac{4eZV_{ac}}{mr_0^2\omega^2}$$

By solving the Mathieu equation it is possible to construct a stability diagram that shows whether the particles undergo stable or unstable oscillatory motion down the QMF. The stability diagram is plotted in Figure 2.



Figure 2: Stability diagram for a quadrupole mass filter.

So long as the values of a and q (and thus U_{dc} and V_{ac}) remain within the gray region, the particles do not make contact with the rods. The operating principle of a QMF is to sweep through a range of values for q whilst keeping the ratio of a/q constant. The idea is illustrated in Figure 3. The values of a and q are both increased simultaneously such that they follow the red line. The ion trajectories are initially unstable, which results in a transmission probability of zero. Once the value of q reaches about 0.6, the ions enter the stable operating region and some particles are transmitted to the detector. As the value of q increases further, the ions end up back in the unstable region and the transmission probability is reduced to zero.



Figure 3: Operating principle of a quadrupole mass filter.

For the DC field, the application solves Poisson's equation for the electric potential, U:

$$-\nabla \cdot \varepsilon_0 \varepsilon_r \nabla U = 0 \tag{1}$$

Here ε_0 is the permittivity of free space (SI unit: F/m) and ε_r is the relative permittivity of the medium (taken as 1 in this application). The zero on the right-hand side of Equation 1 indicates that the space charge density inside the quadrupole is negligible. On the north and south rods, a positive potential of magnitude U_{de} is applied:

$$U = U_{dc}$$

and on the east and west rods, a negative potential is applied:

$$U = -U_{de}$$

For the AC fields, the conservation of electric currents is used to compute the AC potential, *V*:

$$-\nabla \cdot (\sigma + j\omega\varepsilon_0\varepsilon_r)\nabla V = 0$$

where σ is the electrical conductivity in the filter (taken as zero here) and ω is the angular frequency (SI unit: Hz).

On the north and south rods, a positive potential of magnitude V_{ac} is applied:

and on the east and west rods, a negative potential is applied:

$$V = -V_{ac}$$

In order to construct the total electric field which the particles experience once they enter the modeling domain, superposition of the AC and DC fields is used. This is a valid assumption in this case since the equations solved for the AC and DC fields are linear.

Particle motion is governed by Newton's second law:

$$\frac{d}{dt}(m\mathbf{v}) = Ze\mathbf{E}$$

where *m* is the particle mass (SI unit: kg), **v** is the particle velocity (SI unit: m/s), *Z* is the dimensionless charge number, *e* is the elementary charge (SI unit: s A), and **E** is the electric field (SI unit: V/m). The electric field contains two contributions, a stationary electric field and one which is changing over time:

$$\mathbf{E} = \mathbf{E}_{dc} + \mathbf{E}_{ac}$$

where:

 $\mathbf{E}_{dc} = -\nabla U$

and

$$\mathbf{E}_{ac} = -\text{real}(\nabla V \exp(j\omega t))$$

where the tilde denotes that the AC electric potential is complex valued. The particle position, \mathbf{q} , is simply computed from the definition of the velocity:

$$\frac{d\mathbf{q}}{dt} = \mathbf{v}$$

The particles have no initial velocity in the modeling plane. Particles are not only released at the simulation start time, they must be released at uniformly spaced times over the first RF cycle of the AC field. Particles are released at 11 times from 0 s to 0.25 μ s; since the frequency of the AC field is 4MHz, this corresponds to one full RF cycle.

6 QUADRUPOLE MASS FILTER

Results and Discussion

The location of the ions for different values of the parameter q after 140 RF cycles are plotted in Figure 4. As expected, all the injected ions make contact with the rods up to a value of q = 0.6. For q = 0.7, however, there are ions that have clearly not made contact with the rods. These ions are detected by a current collector at the end of the QMF.



Figure 4: Plot of the ion location after 140 RF cycles inside the QMF.

The transmission probability is plotted in Figure 5. There is a clear stable window of operation between the values q = 0.6 and q = 0.75. This agrees well with the theory outlined in the Model Definition section. This example fixed the slope of a/q to be 0.2/ 0.7, meaning the width of the transmission peak spans over a q range of 0.15. If the slope of a/q were to be increased, the width of the peak where stable operation occurs would be reduced. If the slope of the curve is greater than 0.237/0.706 then there are no regions of stable operation for any value of q.

As the slope of a/q decreases, the range of q values for which the ion trajectories are stable increases.



Figure 5: Plot of the transmission probability through the QMF for different values of q.

Notes About the COMSOL Implementation

Use the Parametric Sweep feature on the parameter q while keeping the ratio a/q constant. The parametric sweep wraps around studies that compute the fields and particle trajectories.

Reference

1. J.R. Gibson, S. Taylor, and J.H. Leck, "Detailed simulation of mass spectra for quadrupole mass spectrometer systems," *J. Vac. Sci. Technol. A*, vol. 18, no. 1, p. 237, 2000.

Application Library path: ACDC_Module/Particle_Tracing/
quadrupole_mass_filter
From the File menu, choose New.

NEW

In the New window, click Model Wizard.

MODEL WIZARD

- I In the Model Wizard window, click 2D.
- 2 In the Select Physics tree, select AC/DC>Electrostatics (es).
- 3 Click Add.
- 4 In the Select Physics tree, select AC/DC>Electric Currents (ec).
- 5 Click Add.
- 6 In the Select Physics tree, select AC/DC>Particle Tracing>Charged Particle Tracing (cpt).
- 7 Click Add.
- 8 Click Done.

GLOBAL DEFINITIONS

Add some parameters for the quadrupole geometry and physics settings. To save time, the parameters can be loaded from a file. The optimum inscribed radius is the rod radius divided by 1.147.

Parameters

- I On the Home toolbar, click Parameters.
- 2 In the Settings window for Parameters, locate the Parameters section.
- 3 Click Load from File.
- **4** Browse to the application's Application Libraries folder and double-click the file quadrupole_mass_filter_parameters.txt.

The parameter **q** will be varied during a **Parametric Sweep** but the ratio of the DC and AC applied voltages will stay the same. The ionic mass is that of argon.

GEOMETRY I

Circle I (c1)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Primitives and choose Circle.
- 2 In the Settings window for Circle, locate the Size and Shape section.
- 3 In the Radius text field, type rcase.

Circle 2 (c2)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Primitives and choose Circle.
- 2 In the Settings window for Circle, locate the Size and Shape section.
- 3 In the Radius text field, type re.
- 4 Locate the **Position** section. In the **x** text field, type re+r0.

Circle 3 (c3)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Primitives and choose Circle.
- 2 In the Settings window for Circle, locate the Size and Shape section.
- 3 In the Radius text field, type re.
- 4 Locate the **Position** section. In the **y** text field, type re+r0.

Circle 4 (c4)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Primitives and choose Circle.
- 2 In the Settings window for Circle, locate the Size and Shape section.
- 3 In the Radius text field, type re.
- 4 Locate the Position section. In the x text field, type (re+r0).

Circle 5 (c5)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Primitives and choose Circle.
- 2 In the Settings window for Circle, locate the Size and Shape section.
- 3 In the Radius text field, type re.
- 4 Locate the Position section. In the y text field, type (re+r0).

Circle 6 (c6)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Primitives and choose Circle.
- 2 In the Settings window for Circle, locate the Size and Shape section.
- 3 In the Radius text field, type rsrc.

Difference I (dif1)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Booleans and Partitions and choose Difference.
- **2** Select the object **cl** only.
- 3 In the Settings window for Difference, locate the Difference section.
- 4 Find the Objects to subtract subsection. Select the Active toggle button.
- 5 Select the objects c4, c3, c2, and c5 only.
- 6 Click Build All Objects. The geometry should look like Figure 1.

MATERIALS

The ion trap is at near vacuum conditions. The relative permittivity is hence 1 and the conductivity 0.

Material I (mat1)

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) right-click Materials and choose Blank Material.
- 2 In the Settings window for Material, locate the Material Contents section.
- **3** In the table, enter the following settings:

Property	Name	Value	Unit	Property group
Relative permittivity	epsilonr	1	I	Basic
Electrical conductivity	sigma	0	S/m	Basic

DEFINITIONS

It is convenient to define some selections for the positive and negative electrodes.

Explicit I

- I On the Definitions toolbar, click Explicit.
- 2 In the Settings window for Explicit, type Positive in the Label text field.
- 3 Locate the Input Entities section. From the Geometric entity level list, choose Boundary.
- 4 Select Boundaries 7–10, 14, 15, 18, and 19 only.

Explicit 2

- I On the **Definitions** toolbar, click **Explicit**.
- 2 In the Settings window for Explicit, type Negative in the Label text field.
- 3 Locate the Input Entities section. From the Geometric entity level list, choose Boundary.
- 4 Select Boundaries 3–6 and 21–24 only.

Set the **Equation form** to **Stationary** so that the correct equation contribution is generated. This is necessary because the **Frequency Domain** study step will be used to compute both the AC and DC fields later on.

ELECTROSTATICS (ES)

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) click Electrostatics (es).
- 2 In the Settings window for Electrostatics, click to expand the Equation section.

3 From the Equation form list, choose Stationary.

Change the name of the dependent variable for the DC field to U.

4 Click to expand the **Dependent variables** section. Locate the **Dependent Variables** section. In the **Electric potential** text field, type U.

Now define the boundary conditions for the DC field.

Electric Potential 1

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Boundaries and choose Electric Potential.
- 2 In the Settings window for Electric Potential, locate the Boundary Selection section.
- 3 From the Selection list, choose Positive.
- **4** Locate the **Electric Potential** section. In the V_0 text field, type Udc.

Electric Potential 2

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Boundaries and choose Electric Potential.
- 2 In the Settings window for Electric Potential, locate the Boundary Selection section.
- 3 From the Selection list, choose Negative.
- **4** Locate the **Electric Potential** section. In the V_0 text field, type -Udc.

ELECTRIC CURRENTS (EC)

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) click Electric Currents (ec).
- **2** In the **Settings** window for Electric Currents, click to expand the **Dependent variables** section.
- 3 Locate the Dependent Variables section. In the Electric potential text field, type V.

Now define the boundary conditions for the AC field.

Electric Potential I

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Boundaries and choose Electric Potential.
- 2 In the Settings window for Electric Potential, locate the Boundary Selection section.
- 3 From the Selection list, choose Positive.
- **4** Locate the **Electric Potential** section. In the V_0 text field, type Vac.

Electric Potential 2

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Boundaries and choose Electric Potential.
- 2 In the Settings window for Electric Potential, locate the Boundary Selection section.
- **3** From the **Selection** list, choose **Negative**.
- **4** Locate the **Electric Potential** section. In the V_0 text field, type -Vac.

Specify the properties of the ions. The charge number remains at 1 and the ion mass is set by a parameter which was defined earlier.

CHARGED PARTICLE TRACING (CPT)

Particle Properties 1

- In the Model Builder window, expand the Component I (compl)>Charged Particle Tracing (cpt) node, then click Particle Properties I.
- 2 In the Settings window for Particle Properties, locate the Charge Number section.
- **3** In the Z text field, type 1.
- **4** Locate the **Particle Mass** section. In the m_p text field, type mi.
- 5 In the Model Builder window, click Charged Particle Tracing (cpt).
- **6** In the **Settings** window for Charged Particle Tracing, locate the **Advanced Settings** section.
- 7 In the Maximum number of secondary particles text field, type 0.

The particles are released based on the mesh elements in the aperture. Furthermore, the particles are released at different phases of the first RF cycle.

Release I

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Domains and choose Release.
- 2 Select Domain 2 only.
- 3 In the Settings window for Release, locate the Release Times section.
- 4 Click Range.
- 5 In the Range dialog box, choose Number of values from the Entry method list.
- 6 In the **Start** text field, type 0.
- 7 In the **Stop** text field, type 1/4E6.
- 8 In the Number of values text field, type 11.
- 9 Click Replace.

There are two forces acting on the particles. One is due to the DC electric field and one is due to the AC electric field. To add these, simply add two **Electric Force** features. The **Use piecewise polynomial recovery** check box is selected so that the electric field is as accurate as possible.

Electric Force 1

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Domains and choose Electric Force.
- **2** Select Domains 1 and 2 only.

- 3 In the Settings window for Electric Force, locate the Electric Force section.
- 4 From the **E** list, choose **Electric field (es/ccnl)**.
- 5 Locate the Advanced Settings section. Select the Use piecewise polynomial recovery on field check box.

For the AC force, the **Multiply force by phase angle** check box must be selected. This ensures that the magnitude of the electric field is multiplied by $e^{j\omega t}$ as the particles are travelling down the trap.

Electric Force 2

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Domains and choose Electric Force.
- **2** Select Domains 1 and 2 only.
- 3 In the Settings window for Electric Force, locate the Electric Force section.
- 4 From the **E** list, choose **Electric field (ec/cucn1)**.
- 5 Locate the Advanced Settings section. Select the Multiply force by phase angle check box.
- 6 Select the Use piecewise polynomial recovery on field check box.

MESH I

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) click Mesh I.
- 2 In the Settings window for Mesh, locate the Mesh Settings section.
- 3 From the Element size list, choose Extra fine.
- 4 Click Build All.

Now add the study to compute the fields and the particle trajectories. Solve the problem using two study steps. First, compute the AC and DC electric fields. Then, using the computed fields to define the electric force, solve for the particle trajectories. These steps are wrapped with a parametric sweep over the parameter q. The number of parameters in the sweep is increased between the limits of 0.6 and 0.8 since this is where the transmission probability will be highest.

ADD STUDY

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Study to open the Add Study window.
- 2 Go to the Add Study window.
- 3 Find the Studies subsection. In the Select Study tree, select Empty Study.
- 4 Click Add Study in the window toolbar.
- 5 On the Home toolbar, click Add Study to close the Add Study window.

STUDY I

Parametric Sweep

- I On the Study toolbar, click Parametric Sweep.
- 2 In the Settings window for Parametric Sweep, locate the Study Settings section.
- 3 Click Add.

4 In the table, enter the following settings:

Parameter name	Parameter value list	Parameter unit
q	0.1 0.5 range(0.6,0.2/10,0.8) 1	

Frequency Domain

On the Study toolbar, click Study Steps and choose Frequency Domain>Frequency Domain.

Step 1: Frequency Domain

- I In the Settings window for Frequency Domain, locate the Study Settings section.
- 2 In the Frequencies text field, type 4E6.
- **3** Locate the **Physics and Variables Selection** section. In the table, clear the **Solve for** check box for **Charged Particle Tracing**.

Time Dependent

On the Study toolbar, click Study Steps and choose Time Dependent>Time Dependent.

Step 2: Time Dependent

- I In the Settings window for Time Dependent, locate the Study Settings section.
- 2 Click Range.
- 3 In the Range dialog box, type 160/4e6 in the Stop text field.
- 4 In the Step text field, type 1/4e6.
- 5 Click Replace.
- **6** In the **Settings** window for Time Dependent, locate the **Physics and Variables Selection** section.
- 7 In the table, clear the Solve for check box for Electrostatics and Electric Currents.
- 8 Click to expand the Values of dependent variables section. Locate the Values of Dependent Variables section. Find the Values of variables not solved for subsection. From the Settings list, choose User controlled.
- 9 From the Method list, choose Solution.
- IO From the Study list, choose Study I, Frequency Domain.

II On the Study toolbar, click Compute.

RESULTS

Electric Potential (es)

Three plots are created by default. The first two show the electric potential distributions for the AC and DC fields.

Particle Trajectories (cpt)

- I In the Model Builder window, under Results click Particle Trajectories (cpt).
- 2 In the Settings window for 2D Plot Group, locate the Data section.
- 3 From the Parameter value (q) list, choose 0.1.
- 4 On the Particle Trajectories (cpt) toolbar, click Plot.
- 5 Click the **Zoom Extents** button on the **Graphics** toolbar.

The particle positions at the final time are plotted for q = 0.1. To reproduce the remaining plots in Figure 4, select the values 0.6, 0.7, and 1.0 from the **Parameter value (q) list**, then click **Plot**.

Particle I

In order to compute the transmission probability, it is necessary to add a second **Particle** data set, and then add a **Selection** to it. The number of particles counted on this selection divided by the total number of particles is the transmission probability for the selection. This value is stored in a variable called alpha. The fraction of particles that do not strike the rods, 1-alpha, is the transmission probability for the QMF.

- I In the Model Builder window, expand the Results>Data Sets node.
- 2 Right-click Particle I and choose Duplicate.

Selection

- I On the **Results** toolbar, click **Selection**.
- 2 In the Settings window for Selection, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.
- 3 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Boundary.
- 4 From the Selection list, choose All boundaries.
- **5** Select Boundaries 1–10, 13–15, and 18–24 only.

Now plot the transmission probability of the QMF as a function of q.

ID Plot Group 4

I On the Results toolbar, click ID Plot Group.

- 2 In the Settings window for 1D Plot Group, type Transmission Probability in the Label text field.
- 3 Locate the Data section. From the Data set list, choose Particle 2.
- **4** From the **Time selection** list, choose **Last**.

Global I

- I On the Transmission Probability toolbar, click Global.
- 2 In the Settings window for Global, locate the y-Axis Data section.
- **3** In the table, enter the following settings:

Expression	Unit	Description
1-cpt.alpha	1	Transmission probability

- 4 Locate the x-Axis Data section. From the Axis source data list, choose Outer solutions.
- 5 Click to expand the Legends section. Clear the Show legends check box.
- **6** On the **Transmission Probability** toolbar, click **Plot**. Compare the resulting plot to Figure 5.

18 | QUADRUPOLE MASS FILTER



Quadrupole Mass Spectrometer

Introduction

The principal component of a quadrupole mass spectrometer is the mass filter which is used to filter ions with different charge-to-mass ratios. The quadrupole mass filter has been studied over many years (Ref. 1) and the physics and optimal design are well understood. In a real quadrupole mass spectrometer, fringe fields exist at both the entrance and exit of the mass filter. These fringe fields can play an important role in determining the transmission probability of a specific ion through the mass filter. This model computes the ion trajectories in a quadrupole mass spectrometer, including the effects of fringe fields.

Note: This application requires the Particle Tracing Module.

Model Definition

For the DC field, Poisson's equation is solved for the electric potential, U:

$$-\nabla \cdot \varepsilon_0 \varepsilon_r \nabla U = 0 \tag{1}$$

where ε_0 is the permittivity of free space (SI unit: F/m) and ε_r is the relative permittivity (taken as 1 in this model). The zero on the right-hand side of Equation 1 indicates that the space charge density inside the quadrupole is negligible (Ref. 1). On the north and south rods, a positive potential of magnitude U_{dc} is applied:

$$U = U_{dc}$$

and on the east and west rods, a negative potential is applied:

$$U = -U_{dc}$$

A small DC bias is applied on the ion aperture to help accelerate the ions into the mass filter:

$$U = U_{\text{bias}}$$

where U_{bias} is taken to be 3 V.

For the AC fields, the conservation of electric currents is used to compute the AC potential, *V*:

$$-\nabla \cdot (\sigma + j\omega\varepsilon_0\varepsilon_r)\nabla V = 0$$

2 | QUADRUPOLE MASS SPECTROMETER

where σ is the electrical conductivity in the mass filter (taken as zero here) and ω is the angular frequency (SI unit: Hz).

On the north and south rods, a positive potential of magnitude V_{ac} is applied:

$$V = V_{ac}$$

and on the east and west rods, a negative potential is applied:

$$V = -V_{ac}$$

A small AC bias is applied on the ion aperture to help accelerate the ions into the mass filter:

$$V = V_{\text{bias}}$$

where V_{bias} is taken to be 3 V.

To construct the total electric field which the particles experience once they enter the modeling domain, the model uses superposition of the AC and DC fields. This is a valid assumption in this case because the equations solved for the AC and DC fields are linear.

Newton's second law governs the particle motion:

$$\frac{d}{dt}(m\mathbf{v}) = Ze\mathbf{E}$$

Here *m* is the particle mass (SI unit: kg), **v** is the particle velocity (SI unit: m/s), *Z* is the dimensionless charge number, *e* is the elementary charge (SI unit: s A), and **E** is the electric field (SI unit: V/m). The electric field contains two contributions, a stationary electric field and one which is changing over time:

$$\mathbf{E} = \mathbf{E}_{dc} + \mathbf{E}_{ac}$$

where

$$\mathbf{E}_{dc} = -\nabla U$$

and

$$\mathbf{E}_{\rm ac} = -\text{real}(\nabla V \exp(j\omega t))$$

where the tilde denotes that the AC electric potential is complex valued. The particle position, \mathbf{q} , is simply computed from the definition of the velocity:

$$\frac{d\mathbf{q}}{dt} = \mathbf{v}$$

The particles are released from the ion aperture with a thermal velocity the equivalent of 2 electron volts, Ref. 1. The velocity only has an x-component:

$$v_x = \sqrt{\frac{2eA}{m}}$$

where A is 2 eV. Particles are not only released at the simulation start time, they must be released at uniformly spaced times over the first RF cycle of the AC field. Particles are released at 11 times beginning at 0 s and ending at 0.25 μ s. Because the frequency of the AC field is 4 MHz, this corresponds to one full RF cycle.

Results and Discussion

The particle trajectories are plotted in. It is obvious from the plot that the ion transmission probability is very high, 100% actually. This is because a very stable operating point on the a-q curve has been chosen. The ions remain in the quadrupole mass filter for around 140 RF cycles.





Figure 1: Plot of the particle trajectories inside the quadrupole. The color represents the particle velocity (m/s).

4 | QUADRUPOLE MASS SPECTROMETER

Due to the presence of the biased plate surrounding the ion aperture, the ions gain energy as they move through the quadrupole. This can be seen in Figure 2; the ions have a mean energy of 5 eV over a range of around 3 eV. The spread in energy can be attributed to the fact that there is a small DC and AC bias. The AC bias can be positive or negative which accelerates or decelerates the ions depending on the phase of the RF cycle when they are released.



Figure 2: Plot of the energy distribution of the ions at the collector.

Notes About the COMSOL Implementation

The model is solved in two stages. First, the DC and AC fields are computed. Then the particle trajectories are computed and their motion is driven by the AC and DC electric fields.

Reference

1. J.R. Gibson, S. Taylor, and J.H. Leck, "Detailed simulation of mass spectra for quadrupole mass spectrometer systems," *J. Vac. Sci. Technol. A*, vol. 18, no. 1, p. 237, 2000.

Application Library path: ACDC_Module/Particle_Tracing/ quadrupole_mass_spectrometer

Modeling Instructions

From the File menu, choose New.

NEW

In the New window, click Model Wizard.

MODEL WIZARD

- I In the Model Wizard window, click 3D.
- 2 In the Select Physics tree, select AC/DC>Electrostatics (es).
- 3 Click Add.
- 4 In the Select Physics tree, select AC/DC>Electric Currents (ec).
- 5 Click Add.
- 6 In the Select Physics tree, select AC/DC>Particle Tracing>Charged Particle Tracing (cpt).
- 7 Click Add.
- 8 Click Done.

GLOBAL DEFINITIONS

Add some parameters for the quadrupole geometry and physics settings. To save time, the parameters can be loaded from a file.

Parameters

- I On the Home toolbar, click Parameters.
- 2 In the Settings window for Parameters, locate the Parameters section.
- 3 Click Load from File.
- **4** Browse to the application's Application Libraries folder and double-click the file quadrupole_mass_spectrometer_parameters.txt.

GEOMETRY I

Work Plane I (wp1)

I On the Geometry toolbar, click Work Plane.

- 2 In the Settings window for Work Plane, locate the Plane Definition section.
- 3 From the Plane list, choose yz-plane.
- 4 Click Show Work Plane.

Circle I (c1)

- I On the Work Plane toolbar, click Primitives and choose Circle.
- 2 In the Settings window for Circle, locate the Size and Shape section.
- 3 In the Radius text field, type re.
- 4 Locate the **Position** section. In the **xw** text field, type (re+r0).

Circle 2 (c2)

- I On the Work Plane toolbar, click Primitives and choose Circle.
- 2 In the Settings window for Circle, locate the Size and Shape section.
- 3 In the Radius text field, type re.
- 4 Locate the Position section. In the xw text field, type re+r0.

Circle 3 (c3)

- I On the Work Plane toolbar, click Primitives and choose Circle.
- 2 In the Settings window for Circle, locate the Size and Shape section.
- 3 In the Radius text field, type re.
- 4 Locate the Position section. In the yw text field, type (re+r0).

Circle 4 (c4)

- I On the Work Plane toolbar, click Primitives and choose Circle.
- 2 In the Settings window for Circle, locate the Size and Shape section.
- 3 In the Radius text field, type re.
- 4 Locate the **Position** section. In the **yw** text field, type re+r0.
- 5 On the Work Plane toolbar, click Build All.
- 6 Click the Zoom Extents button on the Graphics toolbar.

Work Plane I (wp1)

In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Geometry I click Work Plane I (wpl).

Extrude I (extI)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Extrude.
- 2 In the Settings window for Extrude, locate the Distances from Plane section.

3 In the table, enter the following settings:

Distances (m)

Lquad

- 4 Click Build All Objects.
- **5** Click the **Zoom Extents** button on the **Graphics** toolbar.

Work Plane 2 (wp2)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Work Plane.
- 2 In the Settings window for Work Plane, locate the Plane Definition section.
- **3** From the **Plane** list, choose **yz-plane**.
- 4 In the **x-coordinate** text field, type -fd.
- 5 Click Show Work Plane.

Circle I (c1)

- I On the Work Plane toolbar, click Primitives and choose Circle.
- 2 In the Settings window for Circle, locate the Size and Shape section.
- 3 In the Radius text field, type rcase.

Circle 2 (c2)

- I On the Work Plane toolbar, click Primitives and choose Circle.
- 2 In the Settings window for Circle, locate the Size and Shape section.
- 3 In the Radius text field, type rsrc.

Circle 3 (c3)

- I On the Work Plane toolbar, click Primitives and choose Circle.
- 2 In the Settings window for Circle, locate the Size and Shape section.
- 3 In the Radius text field, type 2*rsrc.
- 4 On the Work Plane toolbar, click Build All.
- **5** Click the **Zoom Extents** button on the **Graphics** toolbar.

Work Plane 2 (wp2)

In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Geometry I click Work Plane 2 (wp2).

Extrude 2 (ext2)

I On the Geometry toolbar, click Extrude.

2 In the Settings window for Extrude, locate the Distances from Plane section.

3 In the table, enter the following settings:

Distances (m)

fd Lquad

4 Click Build All Objects.

Difference I (dif1)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Booleans and Partitions and choose Difference.
- 2 Select the object ext2 only.
- 3 In the Settings window for Difference, locate the Difference section.
- 4 Find the Objects to subtract subsection. Select the Active toggle button.
- 5 Select the object **ext1** only.
- 6 Click Build All Objects.
- 7 Click the **Zoom Extents** button on the **Graphics** toolbar.

Now define some selections for the positively and negatively charged rods.

DEFINITIONS

Explicit I

- I On the **Definitions** toolbar, click **Explicit**.
- 2 In the Settings window for Explicit, type Positive in the Label text field.
- 3 Click the Wireframe Rendering button on the Graphics toolbar.
- 4 Locate the Input Entities section. From the Geometric entity level list, choose Boundary.
- **5** Select Boundaries 25, 26, 28, 29, 37, 38, 43, and 44 only.

Explicit 2

- I On the **Definitions** toolbar, click **Explicit**.
- 2 In the Settings window for Explicit, type Negative in the Label text field.
- 3 Locate the Input Entities section. From the Geometric entity level list, choose Boundary.
- 4 Select Boundaries 20–23 and 47–50 only.

ELECTROSTATICS (ES)

Define the boundary conditions for the electrostatics problem.

Electric Potential 1

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Boundaries and choose Electric Potential.
- 2 In the Settings window for Electric Potential, locate the Boundary Selection section.
- **3** From the **Selection** list, choose **Positive**.
- 4 Locate the Electric Potential section. In the V_0 text field, type Udc.

Electric Potential 2

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Boundaries and choose Electric Potential.
- 2 In the Settings window for Electric Potential, locate the Boundary Selection section.
- 3 From the Selection list, choose Negative.
- **4** Locate the **Electric Potential** section. In the V_0 text field, type -Udc.

Electric Potential 3

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Boundaries and choose Electric Potential.
- 2 Select Boundaries 1, 4, and 7 only.
- 3 In the Settings window for Electric Potential, locate the Electric Potential section.
- **4** In the V_0 text field, type **3**.

ELECTRIC CURRENTS (EC)

Now define the boundary conditions for the AC part of the problem.

I In the Model Builder window, expand the Component I (compl)>Electric Currents (ec) node, then click Electric Currents (ec).

Electric Potential I

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Boundaries and choose Electric Potential.
- 2 In the Settings window for Electric Potential, locate the Boundary Selection section.
- 3 From the Selection list, choose Positive.
- **4** Locate the **Electric Potential** section. In the V_0 text field, type Vac.

Electric Potential 2

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Boundaries and choose Electric Potential.
- 2 In the Settings window for Electric Potential, locate the Boundary Selection section.
- 3 From the Selection list, choose Negative.
- **4** Locate the **Electric Potential** section. In the V_0 text field, type -Vac.

Electric Potential 3

I On the Physics toolbar, click Boundaries and choose Electric Potential.

- 2 Select Boundaries 1, 4, and 7 only.
- 3 In the Settings window for Electric Potential, locate the Electric Potential section.
- **4** In the V_0 text field, type **3**.

Specify the mass and charge number of the ions.

CHARGED PARTICLE TRACING (CPT)

Particle Properties 1

- In the Model Builder window, expand the Component I (compl)>Charged Particle Tracing (cpt) node, then click Particle Properties I.
- 2 In the Settings window for Particle Properties, locate the Particle Mass section.
- **3** In the m_p text field, type mi.
- 4 Locate the Charge Number section. In the Z text field, type 1.

The particles are released from a projected plane grid on the **lnlet** boundary. There are 100 particles per release and 11 releases in total. The particles all move in the *x*-direction with initial energy 2 eV.

5 In the Model Builder window, click Charged Particle Tracing (cpt).

Inlet 1

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Boundaries and choose Inlet.
- 2 Select Boundary 7 only.
- 3 In the Settings window for Inlet, locate the Initial Position section.
- 4 From the Initial position list, choose Projected plane grid.
- **5** In the N text field, type 100.
- 6 Locate the Release Times section. Click Range.
- 7 In the Range dialog box, choose Number of values from the Entry method list.
- 8 In the Start text field, type 0.
- 9 In the Stop text field, type 1/4E6.
- **IO** In the **Number of values** text field, type **11**.
- II Click Replace.
- 12 In the Settings window for Inlet, locate the Initial Velocity section.

I3 Specify the \mathbf{v}_0 vector as

vx0	x
0	у
0	z

Add an **Electric Force** feature for the DC field.

Electric Force 1

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Domains and choose Electric Force.
- 2 In the Settings window for Electric Force, locate the Electric Force section.
- **3** From the **E** list, choose **Electric field (es/ccn I)**.
- 4 Locate the Domain Selection section. From the Selection list, choose All domains.

Add another **Electric Force** feature for the AC field.

Electric Force 2

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Domains and choose Electric Force.
- 2 In the Settings window for Electric Force, locate the Electric Force section.
- **3** From the **E** list, choose **Electric field (ec/cucn I)**.
- 4 Locate the Advanced Settings section. Select the Multiply force by phase angle check box.
- 5 Locate the Domain Selection section. From the Selection list, choose All domains.

MATERIALS

In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) right-click Materials and choose Blank Material.

Material I (mat1)

- I In the Settings window for Material, locate the Material Contents section.
- **2** In the table, enter the following settings:

Property	Name	Value	Unit	Property group
Relative permittivity	epsilonr	1	I	Basic
Electrical conductivity	sigma	0	S/m	Basic

Since the aspect ratio of the quadrupole is very high, it is more efficient to use a swept mesh. This is allowed in this case because the field does not change in the x-direction once the particles have passed through the fringing fields.

MESH I

In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) right-click Mesh I and choose More Operations>Free Triangular.

Free Triangular 1

Select Boundaries 16, 19, 24, 27, 30, 33, and 46 only.

Size 1

- I Right-click Component I (compl)>Mesh I>Free Triangular I and choose Size.
- 2 In the Settings window for Size, locate the Element Size section.
- 3 From the Predefined list, choose Extra fine.
- **4** Click to expand the **Element size parameters** section. Locate the **Element Size** section. Click the **Custom** button.
- 5 Locate the Element Size Parameters section. Select the Maximum element size check box.
- 6 Select the Minimum element size check box.
- 7 Select the **Curvature factor** check box.
- 8 In the associated text field, type 0.15.
- 9 Click Build All.

Swept I

- I In the Model Builder window, right-click Mesh I and choose Swept.
- 2 In the Settings window for Swept, locate the Domain Selection section.
- 3 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Domain.
- **4** Select Domains 4–6 only.

Distribution I

- I Right-click Component I (compl)>Mesh I>Swept I and choose Distribution.
- 2 In the Settings window for Distribution, locate the Distribution section.
- **3** From the **Distribution properties** list, choose **Predefined distribution type**.
- 4 In the Number of elements text field, type 35.
- 5 In the Element ratio text field, type 15.
- 6 Click Build All.
- 7 Click the Go to Default 3D View button on the Graphics toolbar.

Swept 2

I In the Model Builder window, right-click Mesh I and choose Swept.

- 2 In the Settings window for Swept, locate the Domain Selection section.
- 3 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Domain.
- **4** Select Domains 1–3 only.
- 5 Right-click Component I (compl)>Mesh l>Swept 2 and choose Distribution.

Distribution I

In the Settings window for Distribution, click Build All.

Add a **Stationary** study to compute the electrostatic field.

ADD STUDY

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Study to open the Add Study window.
- 2 Go to the Add Study window.
- **3** Find the Studies subsection. In the Select Study tree, select Custom Studies>Preset Studies for Some Physics Interfaces>Stationary.
- 4 Click Add Study in the window toolbar.
- 5 On the Home toolbar, click Add Study to close the Add Study window.

STUDY I

Step 1: Stationary

- I In the Model Builder window, under Study I click Step I: Stationary.
- 2 In the Settings window for Stationary, locate the Physics and Variables Selection section.
- **3** In the table, clear the **Solve for** check box for **Electric Currents** and **Charged Particle Tracing**.
- 4 In the Model Builder window, right-click Study I and choose Rename.
- 5 In the Rename Study dialog box, type Electrostatic Study in the New label text field.
- 6 Click OK.

Add a Frequency Domain study to compute the AC field.

ADD STUDY

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Study to open the Add Study window.
- 2 Go to the Add Study window.
- **3** Find the Studies subsection. In the Select Study tree, select Custom Studies>Preset Studies for Some Physics Interfaces>Frequency Domain.
- 4 Click Add Study in the window toolbar.

5 On the Home toolbar, click Add Study to close the Add Study window.

STUDY 2

Step 1: Frequency Domain

- I In the Model Builder window, under Study 2 click Step I: Frequency Domain.
- 2 In the Settings window for Frequency Domain, locate the Study Settings section.
- 3 In the Frequencies text field, type 4[MHz].
- **4** Locate the **Physics and Variables Selection** section. In the table, clear the **Solve for** check box for **Electrostatics** and **Charged Particle Tracing**.
- 5 Click to expand the Values of dependent variables section. Locate the Values of Dependent Variables section. Find the Values of variables not solved for subsection. From the Settings list, choose User controlled.
- 6 From the Method list, choose Solution.
- 7 From the Study list, choose Electrostatic Study, Stationary.
- 8 In the Model Builder window, right-click Study 2 and choose Rename.
- **9** In the **Rename Study** dialog box, type Electric currents Study in the **New label** text field.

IO Click OK.

Add a **Time Dependent** study to compute the particle trajectories.

ADD STUDY

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Study to open the Add Study window.
- 2 Go to the Add Study window.
- 3 Find the Studies subsection. In the Select Study tree, select Preset Studies>Time Dependent.
- 4 Click Add Study in the window toolbar.
- 5 On the Home toolbar, click Add Study to close the Add Study window.

STUDY 3

Step 1: Time Dependent

- I In the Model Builder window, under Study 3 click Step I: Time Dependent.
- **2** In the **Settings** window for Time Dependent, locate the **Physics and Variables Selection** section.
- **3** In the table, clear the **Solve for** check box for **Electrostatics** and **Electric Currents**.

- 4 Click to expand the Values of dependent variables section. Locate the Values of Dependent Variables section. Find the Values of variables not solved for subsection. From the Settings list, choose User controlled.
- 5 From the Method list, choose Solution.
- 6 From the Study list, choose Electric currents Study, Frequency Domain.
- 7 Locate the **Study Settings** section. In the **Times** text field, type range(0,1/4e6,140/4e6).
- 8 Click Range.
- 9 In the Range dialog box, click Replace.
- IO In the Model Builder window, right-click Study 3 and choose Rename.
- II In the **Rename Study** dialog box, type Particle tracing Study in the **New label** text field.
- I2 Click OK.

ELECTROSTATIC STUDY

Compute the DC field.

I On the Home toolbar, click Compute.

ELECTRIC CURRENTS STUDY

Compute the AC field.

I Click Compute.

PARTICLE TRACING STUDY

Now, compute the particle trajectories.

I Click Compute.

RESULTS

Particle Trajectories (cpt)

- I In the Model Builder window, under Results click Particle Trajectories (cpt).
- 2 In the Settings window for 3D Plot Group, click to expand the Color legend section.
- **3** Locate the **Color Legend** section. From the **Position** list, choose **Bottom**.

Particle Trajectories 1

I In the Model Builder window, expand the Particle Trajectories (cpt) node, then click Particle Trajectories I.

- 2 In the Settings window for Particle Trajectories, locate the Coloring and Style section.
- 3 Find the Line style subsection. From the Type list, choose Line.
- 4 Find the Point style subsection. From the Type list, choose None.
- 5 Find the Line style subsection. From the Interpolation list, choose Uniform.
- 6 In the Number of interpolated times text field, type 1000.

DEFINITIONS

View I

- I In the Model Builder window, expand the Component I (compl)>Definitions node, then click View I.
- 2 In the Settings window for View, locate the View section.
- 3 Clear the Show grid check box.

RESULTS

Particle Trajectories (cpt)

- I In the Model Builder window, under Results click Particle Trajectories (cpt).
- 2 On the Particle Trajectories (cpt) toolbar, click Plot.
- **3** Click the **Zoom Extents** button on the **Graphics** toolbar. The resulting plot should look like Figure 1.

Finally, create a **Histogram** of the ion energy distribution function at the time all the ions have reached the current collector.

ID Plot Group 4

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Plot Group and choose ID Plot Group.
- **2** In the **Settings** window for 1D Plot Group, type **Ion Energy Distribution** Function in the **Label** text field.
- 3 Locate the Data section. From the Data set list, choose Particle I.
- 4 From the Time selection list, choose Last.

Histogram 1

- I On the Ion Energy Distribution Function toolbar, click Histogram.
- In the Settings window for Histogram, click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the Expression section. From the menu, choose Component I>Charged Particle Tracing>Velocity and energy>cpt.Ep Particle kinetic energy.
- 3 Locate the Expression section. From the Unit list, choose eV.

- 4 Locate the Bins section. From the Entry method list, choose Limits.
- 5 Click Range.
- 6 In the Range dialog box, choose Number of values from the Entry method list.
- 7 In the **Start** text field, type 0.
- 8 In the Stop text field, type 10.
- 9 In the Number of values text field, type 101.
- IO Click Replace.
- **II** On the **Ion Energy Distribution Function** toolbar, click **Plot**. The resulting plot should look like Figure 2.



An RFID System

Introduction

This example illustrates the modeling of a reader-transponder pair for radio-frequency identification (RFID) applications.

An RFID system consists of two main parts:

- A tag or transponder with a printed circuit-board (PCB) antenna
- A reader unit with a larger RF antenna

The reader antenna generates an electromagnetic field that energizes a chip (IC-circuit) inside the tag. The electromagnetic field is modulated by the tag's circuit and the modulated signal is recovered by the reader antenna.

The transponder antenna is typically a conductor pattern on a substrate:



and a common type of reader antenna is a larger dual coil:



INDUCTIVE COUPLING

The coupling of the antennas is mainly inductive and is characterized by the mutual inductance, denoted L_{12} . The mutual inductance is defined as the total magnetic flux intercepted by one antenna for a unit current flowing in the other antenna

$$L_{12} = \frac{\int \int \mathbf{B} \cdot \mathbf{n} dS}{I_1} \tag{1}$$

where S_2 is the area of coil number 2, **B** is the flux intercepted by coil 2, I_1 is the current running in coil number 1, **n** = (n_x, n_y, n_z) is the unit surface normal vector, and dS is an infinitesimal area element.

It is possible to transform the surface integral in Equation 1 into a simpler line integral by using the magnetic vector potential

$$\mathbf{B} = \nabla \times \mathbf{A}$$

together with Stokes' theorem, which states that a surface integral of the curl of a field equals the closed line integral over the rim of the surface:

$$L_{12} = \frac{\iint (\nabla \times \mathbf{A}) \cdot \mathbf{n} dS}{I_1} = \frac{\oint \mathbf{A} \cdot \mathbf{t} dl}{I_1}$$

Here $\mathbf{t} = (t_x, t_y, t_z)$ is the unit tangent vector of the curve Γ_S and dl is an infinitesimal line element.

Because the coupling is dominated by near-field inductive effects, it is sufficient to compute the mutual inductance for the static case (frequency equals zero) and neglect capacitive effects along with wave propagation phenomena. The appropriate physics to use is called Magnetic Fields and is available in the AC/DC Module. It has the magnetic vector potential $\mathbf{A} = (A_x, A_y, A_z)$ as its unknown field quantity.

EDGE COMPUTATIONS

This example approximates coils and wires as edges (1D entities) embedded in 3D space and the variables and techniques used are somewhat different than for a regular magnetostatics boundary value problem. The magnetic vector potential components are available at edges as the variables tAx, tAy, and tAz, which form the projection of the vector potential on edges. On the other hand, the bulk components are denoted Ax, Ay, and Az.

Results

The computed value for the mutual inductance L_{12} is 0.99 nH. Figure 1shows magnetic flux lines and the base-10 logarithm of the magnetic flux intensity as colors.



Figure 1: Magnetic flux density (logarithmic scale) and flux lines. The contours of the reader antennas are visible in the center of the plot.

Application Library path: ACDC_Module/Inductive_Devices_and_Coils/rfid

Modeling Instructions

From the File menu, choose New.

NEW

In the New window, click Model Wizard.

MODEL WIZARD

I In the Model Wizard window, click 3D.

2 In the Select Physics tree, select AC/DC>Magnetic Fields (mf).

- 3 Click Add.
- 4 Click Study.
- 5 In the Select Study tree, select Preset Studies>Stationary.
- 6 Click Done.

GEOMETRY I

Insert the geometry sequence from the rfid_geom_sequence.mph file.

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Insert Sequence.
- 2 Browse to the application's Application Libraries folder and double-click the file rfid_geom_sequence.mph.
- **3** In the Model Builder window, under Component I (comp1) right-click Geometry I and choose Build All Objects.
- 4 Click the Wireframe Rendering button on the Graphics toolbar.
- 5 Click the **Zoom Extents** button on the **Graphics** toolbar.



DEFINITIONS

This section asks you to define a number of edge selections for subsequent use in setting up the physics and postprocessing.

Explicit I

I On the **Definitions** toolbar, click **Explicit**.

- 2 In the Model Builder window, right-click Explicit I and choose Rename.
- 3 In the Rename Explicit dialog box, type Transponder in the New label text field.
- 4 Click OK.
- 5 In the Settings window for Explicit, locate the Input Entities section.
- 6 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Edge.
- 7 Zoom in a few times so that you can clearly see the transponder antenna.
- 8 Click the Select Box button on the Graphics toolbar.
- **9** Use the Select Box tool to select the transponder antenna. Verify that the selected edges are 15-23, 29-34, and 38-40.

Explicit 2

- I On the **Definitions** toolbar, click **Explicit**.
- 2 In the Model Builder window, right-click Explicit 2 and choose Rename.
- 3 In the Rename Explicit dialog box, type Reader 1 in the New label text field.
- 4 Click OK.
- 5 In the Settings window for Explicit, locate the Input Entities section.
- 6 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Edge.
- 7 Click the **Zoom Out** button on the **Graphics** toolbar.
- 8 Click the Zoom Out button on the Graphics toolbar.
- **9** Select all the edges of the reader coil *behind* the transponder. Verify that you have selected edges 8-10, 13, 14, 43, 44, and 46 only.

Explicit 3

- I On the **Definitions** toolbar, click **Explicit**.
- 2 In the Model Builder window, right-click Explicit 3 and choose Rename.
- 3 In the Rename Explicit dialog box, type Reader 2 in the New label text field.
- 4 Click OK.
- 5 In the Settings window for Explicit, locate the Input Entities section.
- 6 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Edge.
- 7 Select all the edges of the reader *in front of* the transponder. Verify that you have selected edges 5-7, 11, 12, 41, 42, and 45.

ADD MATERIAL

I On the Home toolbar, click Add Material to open the Add Material window.

- 2 Go to the Add Material window.
- 3 In the tree, select Built-In>Air.
- 4 Click Add to Component in the window toolbar.
- 5 On the Home toolbar, click Add Material to close the Add Material window.

MAGNETIC FIELDS (MF)

Edge Current I

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Edges and choose Edge Current.
- 2 In the Settings window for Edge Current, locate the Edge Selection section.
- 3 From the Selection list, choose Reader I.
- **4** Locate the **Edge Current** section. In the I_0 text field, type 1.

Edge Current 2

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Edges and choose Edge Current.
- 2 In the Settings window for Edge Current, locate the Edge Selection section.
- 3 From the Selection list, choose Reader 2.
- **4** Locate the **Edge Current** section. In the I_0 text field, type -1.

The reference direction for the **Edge Current** feature is indicated by arrows on the edge selection in the **Graphics** window. A negative value means that the edge current will flow in the direction opposite to the arrow.

The default boundary condition for the faces that constitute the sphere is **Magnetic Insulation**. This allows for surface currents to run across the sphere in such a way as to make the tangential component of the magnetic vector potential equal to zero. This is a good approximation in place of an infinite domain. It approximates that the tangential component of the vector potential approaches zero as the distance from the coils approaches infinity. Thus there is no need to change the boundary settings.

MESH I

In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) right-click Mesh I and choose Edit Physics-Induced Sequence.

Size

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Mesh I click Size.
- 2 In the Settings window for Size, locate the Element Size section.
- 3 From the Predefined list, choose Coarser.

- **4** Click to expand the **Element size parameters** section. Locate the **Element Size Parameters** section. In the **Minimum element size** text field, type **0.0025**.
- 5 Click Build All.
- 6 Click the Zoom Extents button on the Graphics toolbar.

STUDY I

On the Home toolbar, click Compute.

RESULTS

Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf)

The default plot shows the magnetic flux density norm in three cross sections. Follow the instructions to get a more informative plot of the fields in the air domain surrounding the coils.

Multislice I

I In the Model Builder window, expand the Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf) node.

2 Right-click Multislice I and choose Delete. Click Yes to confirm.

Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf)

In the Model Builder window, under Results right-click Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf) and choose Slice.

Slice 1

- I In the Settings window for Slice, locate the Plane Data section.
- 2 In the Planes text field, type 1.
- 3 On the Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf) toolbar, click Plot.

The plot is dominated by the singular flux density where the reader antennas intersect the slice. You can avoid this problem by adjusting the range, but a convenient way to cover several orders of magnitude is to plot the 10-logarithm of the flux density.

- **4** Locate the **Expression** section. In the **Expression** text field, type log10(mf.normB).
- 5 On the Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf) toolbar, click Plot.

Next, add flux lines to reproduce Figure 1.

Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf)

Right-click Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf) and choose Streamline.

Streamline 1

I In the Settings window for Streamline, locate the Streamline Positioning section.
- 2 From the Positioning list, choose Uniform density.
- 3 In the Separating distance text field, type 0.05.
- 4 Locate the Coloring and Style section. From the Line type list, choose Tube.
- 5 In the Tube radius expression text field, type mf.normB.
- 6 From the Color list, choose Black.
- 7 Click the **Zoom In** button on the **Graphics** toolbar.
- 8 Click the **Zoom In** button on the **Graphics** toolbar.
- 9 On the Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf) toolbar, click Plot.

The starting points for the magnetic field lines (streamlines) are randomized, which makes them unevenly distributed. However, you can see that the field lines are qualitatively following the expected pattern.

As a final step, evaluate the mutual inductance:

Line Integration 1

- I On the **Results** toolbar, click **More Derived Values** and choose **Integration>Line Integration**.
- 2 In the Settings window for Line Integration, locate the Selection section.
- 3 From the Selection list, choose Transponder.
- **4** Locate the **Expressions** section. In the table, enter the following settings:

Expression	Unit	Description
(tAx*t1x+tAy*t1y+tAz*t1z)/1[A]	nH	Mutual inductance

5 Click **Evaluate**.

The result should be close to 0.99 nH.

10 | AN RFID SYSTEM



Rotating Machinery 3D Tutorial

Introduction

This application serves as a general introduction to the Rotating Machinery, Magnetic interface in 3D. The circular motion of a cylindrical copper rotor near a stationary permanent magnet generates induced eddy currents in the rotor. Figure 1 shows the geometry with the rotor and stator.



Figure 1: Drawing showing how the rotor and stator with permanent magnet are defined.

Model Definition

This COMSOL Multiphysics application is a time-dependent 3D problem. It is a true time-dependent model where the motion of the rotor is accounted for in the boundary condition between the stator and rotor geometries. The conducting part of the rotor is modeled using Ampère's law;

$$\sigma \frac{\partial \mathbf{A}}{\partial t} + \nabla \times \left(\frac{1}{\mu} \nabla \times \mathbf{A}\right) = 0$$

whereas the nonconducting parts of both the rotor and stator are modeled using a magnetic flux conservation equation for the scalar magnetic potential:

$$-\nabla \cdot (\mu \nabla V_{\rm m} - \mathbf{B}_{\rm r}) = 0$$

Rotation is modeled using a ready-made physics interface for rotating machinery. The central part of the geometry, containing the rotor and part of the air-gap, is modeled as

rotating relative to the coordinate system of the stator. The rotor and the stator are created as two separate geometry objects, so it is possible to use an assembly (see the Geometry chapter in the *COMSOL Multiphysics Reference Manual* for details).

This has several advantages: the coupling between the rotor and the stator is done automatically, the parts can be meshed independently, and it allows for a controlled discontinuity in the scalar magnetic potential at the interface between the two geometry objects. The rotor problem is solved in a rotating coordinate system where the rotor is fixed (the rotor frame), whereas the stator problem is solved in a coordinate system that is fixed with respect to the stator (the stator frame). Using COMSOL notation, they are both solved in the material frame. An identity pair connecting the rotating rotor frame with the fixed stator frame is created between the rotor and the stator. The identity pair enforces continuity for the magnetic scalar potential in the global fixed coordinate system (the stator frame relative to which the rotor rotates).

However, this means that in the frame on which continuity in the scalar magnetic potential is enforced, the meshes on either side of the rotor-stator interface cannot be made identical except for the case without any rotation so some interpolation between non-conforming meshes is involved. The resulting interpolation errors have little numerical impact if the assembly is created such that the resulting identity boundary pair only involves the scalar magnetic potential. In Ampère's law for the magnetic vector potential, current conservation is an implicit requirement that is violated if the identity boundary pair would involve interpolation of the magnetic vector potential. The resulting interpolation errors unconditionally make such a model numerically unstable. Thus, special care has to be exercised when setting up the geometry using assemblies in an application like this.

Note: An additional intricacy when using a mixed potential formulation involving both scalar and vector magnetic potentials is that the domains using the scalar magnetic potential must be simply connected. A domain is simply connected if any closed line integration path does not link an external domain. An example of a not simply connected domain is a torus (as a closed loop may link the central hole). This is a requirement imposed by the integral form of Ampère's law as, for example, the hole in the torus may carry a current linking the torus. In the scalar magnetic potential formulation, closed loop line integrals of the H field must evaluate to zero.

Results and Discussion

The generated eddy current distribution in the rotor winding is shown after 0.1 s for a constant rotation speed of 600 rpm.



Time=0.1 s Volume: Current density norm (A/m²)

Figure 2: Eddy current distribution after 0.1 s.

Application Library path: ACDC_Module/Motors_and_Actuators/ rotating_machinery_3d_tutorial

Modeling Instructions

From the File menu, choose New.

NEW

In the New window, click Model Wizard.

MODEL WIZARD

I In the Model Wizard window, click 3D.

- 2 In the Select Physics tree, select AC/DC>Rotating Machinery, Magnetic (rmm).
- 3 Click Add.
- 4 Click Study.

A stationary study is needed to compute initial conditions. You will add a time-dependent study later before solving.

- 5 In the Select Study tree, select Preset Studies>Stationary.
- 6 Click Done.

GLOBAL DEFINITIONS

Parameters

- I On the Home toolbar, click Parameters.
- 2 In the Settings window for Parameters, locate the Parameters section.
- **3** In the table, enter the following settings:

Name	Expression	Value	Description
rpm	600[rpm]	I0 Hz	

GEOMETRY I

The geometry must be segmented in at least two parts, the stator and the rotor, to allow relative rotation. The geometry sequence for this tutorial can be imported from the file rotating_machinery_3d_tutorial_geom_sequence.mph.

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Insert Sequence.
- 2 Browse to the application's Application Libraries folder and double-click the file rotating_machinery_3d_tutorial_geom_sequence.mph.

Form Assembly (fin)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Build All.
- 2 Click the Go to Default 3D View button on the Graphics toolbar.

3 Click the Wireframe Rendering button on the Graphics toolbar.



A boundary pair is automatically created between rotor and stator.

ADD MATERIAL

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Material to open the Add Material window.
- 2 Go to the Add Material window.
- 3 In the tree, select Built-In>Air.
- 4 Click Add to Component in the window toolbar.

ADD MATERIAL

- I Go to the Add Material window.
- 2 In the tree, select AC/DC>Copper.
- 3 Click Add to Component in the window toolbar.

MATERIALS

Copper (mat2)

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Materials click Copper (mat2).
- **2** Select Domain 4 only.

6 | ROTATING MACHINERY 3D TUTORIAL

3 On the Home toolbar, click Add Material to close the Add Material window.

Use Magnetic Flux Conservation in the non-conducting domains and Ampère's Law in the conducting domains. Set up the permanent magnet as a user defined domain with remanence and permeability.

ROTATING MACHINERY, MAGNETIC (RMM)

Magnetic Flux Conservation 1

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Domains and choose Magnetic Flux Conservation.
- 2 Select Domains 1 and 3 only.

Magnetic Flux Conservation 2

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Domains and choose Magnetic Flux Conservation.
- 2 Select Domain 2 only.
- **3** In the **Settings** window for Magnetic Flux Conservation, locate the **Magnetic Field** section.
- 4 From the μ_r list, choose User defined. From the Constitutive relation list, choose Remanent flux density.
- **5** In the μ_r text field, type **1.05**.
- **6** Specify the $\mathbf{B}_{\mathbf{r}}$ vector as

1.2	Х
0	Y
0	z

Rotating machinery in 3D needs explicit gauge fixing of the vector potential.

Gauge Fixing for A-Field 1

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Domains and choose Gauge Fixing for A-Field.
- 2 Select Domain 4 only.

The gauge fixing needs to be constrained in at least one point. You need to set this up manually because the gauge fixed domain and its boundaries are interior to the geometry.

- 3 In the Model Builder window's toolbar, click the Show button and select Advanced Physics Options in the menu.
- **4** In the **Settings** window for Gauge Fixing for A-Field, click to expand the **Advanced settings** section.

5 Locate the Advanced Settings section. Select the Ensure constraint on value check box.Set up rotation of the rotor domain.

Prescribed Rotational Velocity I

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Domains and choose Prescribed Rotational Velocity.
- 2 Select Domains 3 and 4 only.
- **3** In the **Settings** window for Prescribed Rotational Velocity, locate the **Prescribed Rotational Velocity** section.
- 4 In the rps text field, type rpm.

The scalar and vector potentials are connected via a special boundary condition, which is applied by default at the interface between the two formulations.

A continuity feature has to be added to specify the coupling across the pair. Note that pair features can be applied only if the same formulation is active on both sides of the pair.

Continuity I

- I On the Physics toolbar, in the Boundary section, click Pairs and choose Continuity.
- 2 In the Settings window for Continuity, locate the Pair Selection section.
- 3 In the Pairs list, select Identity Pair I (apl).

The scalar potential also needs a point constraint, which is readily available as a standard point feature.

Zero Magnetic Scalar Potential I

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Points and choose Zero Magnetic Scalar Potential.
- 2 Select Point 1 only.

MESH I

Some extra care is needed for the meshing of source and destination boundaries for the pair; the destination side needs a finer mesh than the source side. To get full control, mesh these surfaces separately. Use a finer mesh for the copper domain to better resolve the expected velocity skin effect.

Free Triangular 1

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (comp1) right-click Mesh I and choose More Operations>Free Triangular.
- 2 In the Settings window for Free Triangular, locate the Boundary Selection section.
- **3** Click **Paste Selection**.

- 4 In the Paste Selection dialog box, type 11, 12, 14, 15 in the Selection text field.
- 5 Click OK.

Size 1

- I Right-click Component I (compl)>Mesh I>Free Triangular I and choose Size.
- 2 In the Settings window for Size, locate the Element Size section.
- **3** Click the **Custom** button.
- 4 Locate the Element Size Parameters section. Select the Maximum element size check box.
- 5 In the associated text field, type 5e-3.

Free Triangular 2

- I In the Model Builder window, right-click Mesh I and choose More Operations>Free Triangular.
- 2 In the Settings window for Free Triangular, locate the Boundary Selection section.
- **3** Click **Paste Selection**.
- 4 In the Paste Selection dialog box, type 17, 18, 25, 28 in the Selection text field.
- 5 Click OK.

Size 1

- I Right-click Component I (comp1)>Mesh 1>Free Triangular 2 and choose Size.
- 2 In the Settings window for Size, locate the Element Size section.
- 3 Click the **Custom** button.
- 4 Locate the Element Size Parameters section. Select the Maximum element size check box.
- 5 In the associated text field, type 3e-3.

Free Triangular 3

- I In the Model Builder window, right-click Mesh I and choose More Operations>Free Triangular.
- 2 In the Settings window for Free Triangular, locate the Boundary Selection section.
- 3 Click Paste Selection.
- 4 In the Paste Selection dialog box, type 21, 22, 23, 24, 26, 27 in the Selection text field.
- 5 Click OK.

Size I

I Right-click Component I (compl)>Mesh I>Free Triangular 3 and choose Size.

- 2 In the Settings window for Size, locate the Element Size section.
- 3 Click the **Custom** button.
- 4 Locate the Element Size Parameters section. Select the Maximum element size check box.
- 5 In the associated text field, type 5e-3.

Free Tetrahedral I

- I In the Model Builder window, right-click Mesh I and choose Free Tetrahedral.
- 2 In the Settings window for Free Tetrahedral, click Build All.



STUDY I

Add and configure the time-dependent study and then solve. The stationary solution is automatically used as initial condition.

Time Dependent

On the Study toolbar, click Study Steps and choose Time Dependent>Time Dependent.

Step 2: Time Dependent

- I In the Settings window for Time Dependent, locate the Study Settings section.
- 2 Click Range.
- 3 In the Range dialog box, choose Number of values from the Entry method list.
- 4 In the **Stop** text field, type 0.1.

- 5 In the Number of values text field, type 31.
- 6 Click Replace.
- 7 On the Study toolbar, click Compute.

RESULTS

Magnetic Flux Density (rmm)

- I In the Model Builder window, under Results click Magnetic Flux Density (rmm).
- 2 On the Magnetic Flux Density (rmm) toolbar, click Plot.

Study I/Solution I (soll)

Change the frame of the data set. It needs to be spatial (the fixed "laboratory" frame) to see the rotor spin.

- I In the Model Builder window, expand the Results>Data Sets node, then click Study I/ Solution I (soll).
- 2 In the Settings window for Solution, locate the Solution section.
- **3** From the Frame list, choose Spatial (x, y, z).

Magnetic Flux Density (rmm)

- I In the Model Builder window, under Results click Magnetic Flux Density (rmm).
- 2 On the Magnetic Flux Density (rmm) toolbar, click Plot.

Finish the modeling session by plotting the induced eddy currents in the copper disc.

3D Plot Group 2

I On the Home toolbar, click Add Plot Group and choose 3D Plot Group.

For new plot groups, the data set edges are by default plotted on the material frame. Change to spatial frame.

- 2 In the Settings window for 3D Plot Group, locate the Plot Settings section.
- **3** From the Frame list, choose Spatial (x, y, z).

Volume 1

- I Right-click 3D Plot Group 2 and choose Volume.
- In the Settings window for Volume, click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the Expression section. From the menu, choose Component I>Rotating Machinery, Magnetic (Magnetic Fields)>Currents and charge>rmm.normJ Current density norm.

3 On the **3D Plot Group 2** toolbar, click **Plot**.



Time=0.1 s Volume: Current density norm (A/m²)



Computing the Resistance of a Wire

Introduction

Applying a voltage difference to a conductor creates a current flow and the intensity of the current is usually a function of the applied voltage difference. In the simplest (linear) case, the current flow and the voltage difference are proportional; the proportionality constant is the resistance of the device. This model demonstrates how to compute the resistance of a short section of copper wire. The convergence of the solution with respect to the mesh size is also studied.



4 × 11 4



Model Definition

A 10 mm long section of copper wire of 1 mm radius, as shown in Figure 1, is studied. A constant current of 1 A is passed through the wire and the resistance of the wire is computed, as well as the voltage drop.

The boundary conditions used are meant to represent a connection to a DC source of current. One end of the wire is grounded, representing a current sink, and the other end is connected to a constant current source of 1 A, using the Terminal boundary condition.

Three different meshes are studied, to demonstrate that the results are converged with respect to mesh refinement—any further refinement of the mesh would only marginally

improve the precision of the results. A Free Tetrahedral mesh is used, with varying default element sizes. The results are compared, and mesh convergence is shown.

Results and Discussion

The voltage distribution is plotted in Figure 2. A linear drop in the voltage along the length of the wire can be observed. The resistance of this 10 mm long wire is computed to be 0.212 m Ω , a value that agrees within 1% for all meshes.



Figure 2: The voltage decreases linearly along the length of the wire.

Application Library path: ACDC_Module/Resistive_Devices/simple_resistor

Modeling Instructions

From the File menu, choose New.

NEW

In the New window, click Model Wizard.

MODEL WIZARD

- I In the Model Wizard window, click 3D.
- 2 In the Select Physics tree, select AC/DC>Electric Currents (ec).
- 3 Click Add.
- 4 Click Study.
- 5 In the Select Study tree, select Preset Studies>Stationary.
- 6 Click Done.

GEOMETRY I

Begin by creating a cylinder for the copper wire.

Cylinder I (cyl1)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Cylinder.
- 2 In the Settings window for Cylinder, locate the Size and Shape section.
- 3 In the Radius text field, type 0.5[mm].
- 4 In the **Height** text field, type 10[mm].
- 5 Click Build All Objects.



6 Click the Wireframe Rendering button on the Graphics toolbar.

ELECTRIC CURRENTS (EC)

Set up the Electric Current physics. Specify the ground and terminal boundaries.

Ground I

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Boundaries and choose Ground.
- 2 Select Boundary 3 only.



Terminal I

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Boundaries and choose Terminal.
- **2** Select Boundary 4 only.





3 In the Settings window for Terminal, locate the Terminal section.

4 In the I_0 text field, type 1.

MATERIALS

Then, assign material properties. Use copper for all domains.

ADD MATERIAL

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Material to open the Add Material window.
- 2 Go to the Add Material window.
- 3 In the tree, select Built-In>Copper.
- 4 Click **Add to Component** in the window toolbar.
- 5 On the Home toolbar, click Add Material to close the Add Material window.

MESH I

In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) right-click Mesh I and choose Free Tetrahedral.

Size

- I In the Settings window for Size, locate the Element Size section.
- 2 From the **Predefined** list, choose **Extra coarse**.

3 Click Build All.



STUDY I

On the Home toolbar, click Compute.

RESULTS

Electric Potential (ec)

The default plot shows the electric potential in the copper wire. See Figure 2.

Derived Values

Evaluate the resistance of the wire with the extra coarse mesh size.

Global Evaluation 1

- I On the Results toolbar, click Global Evaluation.
- 2 In the Settings window for Global Evaluation, click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the Expressions section. From the menu, choose Model>Component I>Electric Currents>Terminals>ec.RII Resistance.
- **3** Locate the **Expressions** section. In the table, enter the following settings:

Expression	Unit	Description
ec.R11	mΩ	Resistance

4 Click Evaluate.

MESH I

Size

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Mesh I click Size.
- 2 In the Settings window for Size, locate the Element Size section.
- 3 From the Predefined list, choose Normal.
- 4 Click Build All.



STUDY I On the **Home** toolbar, click **Compute**.

RESULTS

Global Evaluation 1

Evaluate the resistance of the wire with the normal mesh size.

- I In the Model Builder window, under Results>Derived Values click Global Evaluation I.
- 2 In the Settings window for Global Evaluation, click Evaluate.

MESH I

Size

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Mesh I click Size.
- 2 In the Settings window for Size, locate the Element Size section.
- 3 From the Predefined list, choose Extra fine.
- 4 Click Build All.



STUDY I

y _ _ _ x

On the **Home** toolbar, click **Compute**.

RESULTS

Global Evaluation 1

Finish the result analysis by evaluating the resistance of the wire with the extra fine mesh size.

I In the Model Builder window, under Results>Derived Values click Global Evaluation I.

2 In the Settings window for Global Evaluation, click Evaluate.

TABLE

I Go to the **Table** window.

The evaluated wire resistance for the three different meshes should agree within 1%.



Small-Signal Analysis of an Inductor

Introduction

This example uses the model Inductor in an Amplifier Circuit from the *AC/DC Module Application Library* without the circuits definition. This model consists of an inductor with a nonlinear magnetic core that shows a changing inductance when the current increases. In this example you investigate the small-signal inductance as a function of current through the inductor.

Application Library path: ACDC_Module/Inductive_Devices_and_Coils/ small_signal_analysis_of_inductor

Modeling Instructions

From the File menu, choose New.

NEW

In the New window, click Model Wizard.

MODEL WIZARD

- I In the Model Wizard window, click 2D Axisymmetric.
- 2 In the Select Physics tree, select AC/DC>Magnetic Fields (mf).
- 3 Click Add.
- 4 Click Study.
- 5 In the Select Study tree, select Preset Studies>Small-Signal Analysis, Frequency Domain.
- 6 Click Done.

GLOBAL DEFINITIONS

Parameters

- I On the Home toolbar, click Parameters.
- 2 In the Settings window for Parameters, locate the Parameters section.
- **3** In the table, enter the following settings:

Name	Expression	Value	Description
dr	3[cm]	0.03 m	Domain Radius
il	2[cm]	0.02 m	Inductor Length

Name	Expression	Value	Description	
cr	5[mm]	0.005 m	Core Radius	
fr	0.5[mm]	5E-4 m	Fillet Radius	
coor	10.5[mm]	0.0105 m	Coil, Outer Radius	
coir	7.5[mm]	0.0075 m	Coil, Inner Radius	
CWC	pi*(0.05[mm])^2	7.854E-9 m ²	Coil, Wire Cross Section	
cn	1000	1000	Coil, Number of Turns	
f0	10[kHz]	10000 Hz	Operating Frequency	
csigma	5e7[S/m]	5E7 S/m	Coil, Wires Conductivity	
cIdc	1[A]	I A	DC Current Bias	
cIac	1[A]	IA	AC Current Perturbation	

GEOMETRY I

Circle I (cl)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Primitives and choose Circle.
- 2 In the Settings window for Circle, locate the Size and Shape section.
- 3 In the Radius text field, type dr.
- 4 Right-click Circle I (cl) and choose Build Selected.

The part of the circle left of the axis will be automatically removed when the geometry is finalized.

Rectangle 1 (r1)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Primitives and choose Rectangle.
- 2 In the Settings window for Rectangle, locate the Size and Shape section.
- **3** In the **Width** text field, type cr.
- **4** In the **Height** text field, type **i1**.
- **5** Locate the **Position** section. In the **z** text field, type -i1/2.

Rectangle 2 (r2)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Primitives and choose Rectangle.
- 2 In the Settings window for Rectangle, locate the Size and Shape section.
- 3 In the Width text field, type coor-coir.
- 4 In the **Height** text field, type i1.

- 5 Locate the **Position** section. In the **r** text field, type coir.
- **6** In the z text field, type -i1/2.

Fillet I (fill)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Fillet.
- 2 On the object r2, select Points 1–4 only.
- 3 On the object rl, select Points 2 and 3 only.
- 4 In the Settings window for Fillet, locate the Radius section.
- 5 In the Radius text field, type fr.



This is the final geometry.

ADD MATERIAL

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Material to open the Add Material window.
- 2 Go to the Add Material window.
- 3 In the tree, select Built-In>Air.
- 4 Click Add to Component in the window toolbar.

ADD MATERIAL

- I Go to the Add Material window.
- 2 In the tree, select AC/DC>Soft Iron (without losses).
- 3 Click Add to Component in the window toolbar.

MATERIALS

Soft Iron (without losses) (mat2)

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Materials click Soft Iron (without losses) (mat2).
- 2 Select Domain 2 only.
- 3 On the Home toolbar, click Add Material to close the Add Material window.

MAGNETIC FIELDS (MF)

The nonlinear inductor must use a different constitutive relation for the magnetic field. Thus a separate **Ampère's Law** feature must be entered for this.

Ampère's Law 2

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Domains and choose Ampère's Law.
- 2 In the Model Builder window, right-click Ampère's Law 2 and choose Rename.
- 3 In the Rename Ampère's Law dialog box, type Nonlinear Core in the New label text field.
- 4 Click OK.
- **5** Select Domain 2 only.
- 6 In the Settings window for Ampère's Law, locate the Magnetic Field section.
- 7 From the **Constitutive relation** list, choose **HB curve**.

Define the coil with the static excitation.

Coil I

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Domains and choose Coil.
- 2 Select Domain 3 only.
- 3 In the Settings window for Coil, locate the Coil section.
- 4 In the **Coil name** text field, type coil.
- 5 From the Conductor model list, choose Homogenized multi-turn.
- 6 Locate the Homogenized Multi-Turn Conductor section. In the N text field, type cn.
- 7 In the σ_{coil} text field, type csigma.

- 8 In the a_{coil} text field, type cwc.
- 9 Locate the Coil section. In the $I_{\rm coil}$ text field, type cIdc.

Add the time harmonic excitation.

Harmonic Perturbation I

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Attributes and choose Harmonic Perturbation.
- **2** In the **Settings** window for Harmonic Perturbation, locate the **Harmonic Perturbation** section.
- **3** In the I_{coil} text field, type clac.

DEFINITIONS

Define a scalar estimate of the relative permittivity. It will be plotted to show the saturation of the iron core.

Variables I

- I On the Home toolbar, click Variables and choose Local Variables.
- 2 In the Settings window for Variables, locate the Variables section.
- **3** In the table, enter the following settings:

Name	Expression	Unit	Description
mur	mf.normB/(mu0_const* mf.normH)		Relative Permeability

STUDY I

The stationary solver will sweep the value of the parameter cIdc (DC bias current) over a range from 1 A to 10 A. The stationary solution computed at each point will be used as linearization point for the corresponding frequency-domain perturbation step. Thus you need to set up a continuation sweep in the stationary solver.

Step 1: Stationary

- I In the Model Builder window, expand the Study I node, then click Step I: Stationary.
- 2 In the Settings window for Stationary, click to expand the Study extensions section.
- 3 Locate the Study Extensions section. Select the Auxiliary sweep check box.
- 4 Click Add.
- **5** In the table, enter the following settings:

Parameter name	Parameter value list	Parameter unit
cldc	range(1,0.2,10)	

Step 2: Frequency-Domain Perturbation

- I In the Model Builder window, under Study I click Step 2: Frequency-Domain Perturbation.
- **2** In the **Settings** window for Frequency-Domain Perturbation, locate the **Study Settings** section.
- 3 In the Frequencies text field, type f0.

Apply to the frequency-domain solver the same sweep that was applied to the stationary solver. This ensures that the stationary parameter (the DC current) is recognized properly.

- **4** Click to expand the **Study extensions** section. Locate the **Study Extensions** section. Select the **Auxiliary sweep** check box.
- 5 Click Add.
- 6 In the table, enter the following settings:

Parameter name	Parameter value list	Parameter unit
cldc	range(1,0.2,10)	

Solution stability benefits from tightening the nonlinear tolerance for the stationary step.

Solution 1 (soll)

- I On the Study toolbar, click Show Default Solver.
- 2 In the Model Builder window, expand the Study I>Solver Configurations node.
- **3** In the Model Builder window, expand the Solution I (soll) node, then click Stationary Solver I.
- 4 In the Settings window for Stationary Solver, locate the General section.
- 5 In the **Relative tolerance** text field, type 1e-6.
- 6 On the Study toolbar, click Compute.

RESULTS

ID Plot Group 3

On the Home toolbar, click Add Plot Group and choose ID Plot Group.

Global I

I On the ID Plot Group 3 toolbar, click Global.

In the Settings window for Global, click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the y-axis data section. From the menu, choose Model>Component I>Magnetic Fields> Coil parameters>mf.LCoil_coil - Coil inductance.

The Global Plot can be used to plot physical quantities from the stationary solution, from the harmonic perturbation solution, or in other cases available in the **Expression evaluated for** list. The **Compute differential** check box is used to compute the differential of the physical quantity around the linearization point. In the case of lumped parameters, the differential should not be computed, since they are defined as the ratio of two differentials. Leave that option unchecked.

- 3 Locate the x-Axis Data section. From the Parameter list, choose Expression.
- 4 In the **Expression** text field, type cIdc.
- 5 On the ID Plot Group 3 toolbar, click Plot.

The plot will show the inductance of the component at different values of the bias currents. The inductance drops to zero as a consequence of the saturation of the core. The saturation can be visualized by plotting the relative permeability of the iron core.





Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf)



- 2 In the Settings window for 2D Plot Group, locate the Data section.
- 3 From the Parameter value (cldc) list, choose 5.8.

Surface 1

- I In the Model Builder window, expand the Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf) node, then click Surface 1.
- In the Settings window for Surface, click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the Expression section. From the menu, choose Model>Component I>Definitions> Variables>mur Relative Permeability.
- **3** Locate the Expression section. From the Expression evaluated for list, choose Static solution.
- 4 On the Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf) toolbar, click Plot.

The plot shows that the relative permeability almost everywhere has dropped well below its maximum value of 1200.



The Harmonic Perturbation subfeature can be added to a wide range of source features in the AC/DC module. A linear perturbation study can be manually performed on any other source by using the linper operator as shown next.

MAGNETIC FIELDS (MF)

Coil I

In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Magnetic Fields (mf) click Coil
I.

- 2 In the Settings window for Coil, locate the Coil section.
- **3** In the I_{coil} text field, type cldc + linper(clac).

Harmonic Perturbation 1

In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Magnetic Fields (mf)>Coil I right-click Harmonic Perturbation I and choose Disable.

STUDY I

On the **Home** toolbar, click **Compute**.

RESULTS

Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mf) Inspect the results again and confirm they did not change.



Static Field Modeling of a Halbach Rotor

This model is licensed under the COMSOL Software License Agreement 5.2a. All trademarks are the property of their respective owners. See www.comsol.com/trademarks.

Introduction

This example presents the static-field modeling of an outward-flux-focusing magnetic rotor using permanent magnets, a magnetic rotor also known as a Halbach rotor. The use of permanent magnets in rotatory devices such as motors, generators, and magnetic gears is increasing due to their no-contact, frictionless operation. This model illustrates how to calculate the magnetic field of a 4-pole pair rotor in 3D by modeling only a single pole of the rotor using symmetry.



Figure 1: Illustration of a 16-segments, 4-pole pair Halbach rotor. The symmetries of the problem allow restricting the model to a single pole of the rotor.

Model Definition

Set up the problem in a 3D modeling space. Due to symmetry, it is sufficient to model a single pole of the rotor. Figure 1 shows a 3D view of the complete rotor with the magnetization direction of the magnets indicated. The black arrows show the radial and axial magnetization directions of the permanent magnets in the rotor. The permanent magnets are arranged in such a way that the magnetic flux density is minimized inside the rotor and maximized outside the rotor. The model consists of 16 permanent magnet pieces arranged to form a 4-pole pair rotor. The inner and outer rotor radii are 30 mm and 50 mm, respectively. The axial length of the rotor is 30 mm.
A steady-state study analysis is performed to calculate the magnetic fields of the Halbach rotor. The magnetic flux density is shown in Figure 2.

Figure 3 and Figure 4 illustrate the variations of the radial and azimuthal magnetic flux density as functions of rotor angle. The magnetic flux density norm is evaluated outside the Halbach rotor at a radial distance of 55 mm from the center.

Finally, Figure 5 and Figure 6 show the polar plots of the magnetic flux density norm at radial distances from the rotor center of 55 mm and 25 mm, respectively.



Figure 2: Magnetic flux density norm at the cross section of the Halbach rotor (at z = 0 mm).



Figure 3: The radial magnetic flux density as a function of rotor angle measured at a radial distance of 55 mm from the rotor center.



Figure 4: The azimuthal magnetic flux density as a function of rotor angle measured at a radial distance of 25 mm from the rotor center.

Line Graph: Magnetic flux density norm (T)



Figure 5: Polar plot of the magnetic flux density norm at a radial distance of 55 mm from the rotor center.

Line Graph: Magnetic flux density norm (T)



Figure 6: Polar plot of the magnetic flux density norm at a radial distance of 25 mm from the rotor center.

Application Library path: ACDC_Module/Magnetostatics/ static_field_halbach_rotor_3d

Modeling Instructions

From the File menu, choose New.

NEW

In the New window, click Model Wizard.

MODEL WIZARD

- I In the Model Wizard window, click 3D.
- 2 In the Select Physics tree, select AC/DC>Magnetic Fields (mf).
- 3 Click Add.
- 4 Click Study.
- 5 In the Select Study tree, select Preset Studies>Stationary.
- 6 Click Done.

GLOBAL DEFINITIONS

Define all the model parameters here.

Parameters

- I On the Home toolbar, click Parameters.
- 2 In the Settings window for Parameters, locate the Parameters section.
- **3** In the table, enter the following settings:

Name	Expression	Value	Description		
Ro	50[mm]	0.05 m	Outer radius of the rotor		
Ri	30[mm]	0.03 m	Inner radius of the rotor		
L	30[mm]	0.03 m	Length of the rotor		
alpha	11.25[deg]	0.1963 rad	Angle of rotation		

GEOMETRY I

Insert the geometry sequence from the static_field_halbach_rotor_3d_geom_sequence.mph file.

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Insert Sequence.
- 2 Browse to the application's Application Libraries folder and double-click the file static_field_halbach_rotor_3d_geom_sequence.mph.

Form Union (fin)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Build All.
- 2 Click the Wireframe Rendering button on the Graphics toolbar.



DEFINITIONS

Define variables for the radial and azimuthal magnetic flux densities.

Variables I

I On the Home toolbar, click Variables and choose Local Variables.

2 In the Settings window for Variables, locate the Variables section.

3 In the table, enter the following settings:

Name	Expression	Unit	Description
R	<pre>sqrt(x^2+y^2)</pre>	m	Radial distance
B_r	(mf.Bx*x+mf.By*y)/R	т	Radial magnetic flux density
B_phi	(-mf.Bx*y+mf.By*x)/R	Т	Azimuthal magnetic flux density

Define a selection for the magnets.

Explicit I

- I On the Definitions toolbar, click Explicit.
- 2 Select Domains 2–4 only.
- 3 Right-click Explicit I and choose Rename.
- 4 In the Rename Explicit dialog box, type Magnets in the New label text field.
- 5 Click OK.

Add a new cylindrical coordinate system. You will use this coordinate system to assign the magnetization of the permanent magnets.

Cylindrical System 2 (sys2)

On the Definitions toolbar, click Coordinate Systems and choose Cylindrical System.

View I

Hide a few boundaries to view the results only in the inner part of the model domain.

Hide for Physics 1

- I On the View I toolbar, click Hide for Physics.
- **2** In the **Settings** window for Hide for Physics, locate the **Geometric Entity Selection** section.
- **3** From the Geometric entity level list, choose Boundary.
- **4** Select Boundaries 1, 2, and 4 only.



MAGNETIC FIELDS (MF)

Now, set up the Magnetic Fields physics. Model the permanent magnets using Ampère's Law.

Ampère's Law 2

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Domains and choose Ampère's Law.
- **2** Select Domain 2 only.
- 3 In the Settings window for Ampère's Law, locate the Coordinate System Selection section.
- 4 From the Coordinate system list, choose Cylindrical System 2 (sys2).
- **5** Locate the Magnetic Field section. From the Constitutive relation list, choose Remanent flux density.
- **6** Specify the $\mathbf{B}_{\mathbf{r}}$ vector as

1.42	r
0	phi
0	a

Ampère's Law 3

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Domains and choose Ampère's Law.
- 2 Select Domain 4 only.
- 3 In the Settings window for Ampère's Law, locate the Coordinate System Selection section.
- 4 From the Coordinate system list, choose Cylindrical System 2 (sys2).
- **5** Locate the Magnetic Field section. From the Constitutive relation list, choose Remanent flux density.
- **6** Specify the $\mathbf{B}_{\mathbf{r}}$ vector as

-1.42	r
0	phi
0	a

Ampère's Law 4

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Domains and choose Ampère's Law.
- 2 Select Domain 3 only.
- 3 In the Settings window for Ampère's Law, locate the Coordinate System Selection section.
- 4 From the Coordinate system list, choose Cylindrical System 2 (sys2).
- **5** Locate the Magnetic Field section. From the Constitutive relation list, choose Remanent flux density.

6 Specify the $\mathbf{B}_{\mathbf{r}}$ vector as

0	r
1.42	phi
0	a

ADD MATERIAL

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Material to open the Add Material window.
- 2 Go to the Add Material window.
- 3 In the tree, select Built-In>Air.
- 4 Click Add to Component in the window toolbar.
- 5 On the Home toolbar, click Add Material to close the Add Material window.

MESH I

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) click Mesh I.
- 2 In the Settings window for Mesh, locate the Mesh Settings section.
- **3** From the **Element size** list, choose **Coarse**.

Size 1

- I Right-click Component I (compl)>Mesh I and choose Size.
- 2 In the Settings window for Size, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.
- 3 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Domain.
- 4 From the Selection list, choose Magnets.
- 5 Locate the Element Size section. From the Predefined list, choose Fine.

Specify a very fine mesh on the curves where the magnetic flux density is to be evaluated. This helps to obtain a smooth curve for magnetic flux density.

Size 2

- I In the Model Builder window, right-click Mesh I and choose Size.
- 2 In the Settings window for Size, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.
- **3** From the **Geometric entity level** list, choose **Edge**.
- **4** Select Edges 6 and 31 only.
- 5 Locate the **Element Size** section. Click the **Custom** button.
- 6 Locate the Element Size Parameters section. Select the Maximum element size check box.
- 7 In the associated text field, type 0.5.

Free Tetrahedral I

- I Right-click Mesh I and choose Free Tetrahedral.
- 2 In the Settings window for Free Tetrahedral, click Build All.

Compare the mesh with the figure shown below.



STUDY I

- I In the Settings window for Study, locate the Study Settings section.
- 2 Clear the Generate default plots check box.
- **3** On the **Home** toolbar, click **Compute**.

RESULTS

Data Sets

Use the Sector 3D data set to produce a 3D data set for the complete 3D model from the single-pole results.

Sector 3D I

- I On the Results toolbar, click More Data Sets and choose Sector 3D.
- 2 In the Settings window for Sector 3D, locate the Symmetry section.
- 3 In the Number of sectors text field, type 8.

4 From the Transformation list, choose Rotation and reflection.

Construct circles inside and outside of the Halbach rotor to visualize the magnetic flux density along this curve.

Parameterized Curve 3D 1

- I On the Results toolbar, click More Data Sets and choose Parameterized Curve 3D.
- 2 In the Settings window for Parameterized Curve 3D, locate the Data section.
- 3 From the Data set list, choose Sector 3D I.
- 4 Locate the **Parameter** section. In the **Name** text field, type phi.
- 5 In the Maximum text field, type 2*pi.
- 6 Locate the **Expressions** section. In the x text field, type 55*cos(phi).
- 7 In the y text field, type 55*sin(phi).

Parameterized Curve 3D 2

- I On the Results toolbar, click More Data Sets and choose Parameterized Curve 3D.
- 2 In the Settings window for Parameterized Curve 3D, locate the Data section.
- 3 From the Data set list, choose Sector 3D I.
- 4 Locate the **Parameter** section. In the **Name** text field, type phi.
- 5 In the Maximum text field, type 2*pi.
- 6 Locate the **Expressions** section. In the x text field, type 25*cos(phi).
- 7 In the y text field, type 25*sin(phi).

Use the following instructions to reproduce the plot shown in Figure 2.

3D Plot Group 1

- I On the **Results** toolbar, click **3D** Plot Group.
- 2 In the Settings window for 3D Plot Group, locate the Data section.
- 3 From the Data set list, choose Sector 3D I.

Slice 1

- I Right-click **3D Plot Group I** and choose **Slice**.
- 2 In the Settings window for Slice, locate the Plane Data section.
- 3 From the Plane list, choose xy-planes.
- 4 In the **Planes** text field, type 1.
- 5 On the 3D Plot Group I toolbar, click Plot.

3D Plot Group I

In the Model Builder window, under Results right-click 3D Plot Group I and choose Arrow Volume.

Arrow Volume 1

- I In the Settings window for Arrow Volume, locate the Arrow Positioning section.
- 2 Find the x grid points subsection. In the Points text field, type 60.
- 3 Find the y grid points subsection. In the Points text field, type 60.
- 4 Find the z grid points subsection. In the Points text field, type 1.
- 5 On the 3D Plot Group I toolbar, click Plot.
- 6 Click the Go to XY View button on the Graphics toolbar.

Next, generate a plot for the radial magnetic flux density outside the Halbach rotor. Compare the result with Figure 3.

ID Plot Group 2

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Plot Group and choose ID Plot Group.
- 2 In the Settings window for 1D Plot Group, locate the Data section.
- 3 From the Data set list, choose Parameterized Curve 3D I.
- 4 Locate the Plot Settings section. Select the x-axis label check box.
- **5** In the associated text field, type Angle (rad).

Line Graph I

- I On the ID Plot Group 2 toolbar, click Line Graph.
- In the Settings window for Line Graph, click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the y-axis data section. From the menu, choose Component I>Definitions>Variables>
 B_r Radial magnetic flux density.
- 3 On the ID Plot Group 2 toolbar, click Plot.

Create the azimuthal magnetic flux density plot as shown in Figure 4.

ID Plot Group 3

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Plot Group and choose ID Plot Group.
- 2 In the Settings window for 1D Plot Group, locate the Data section.
- 3 From the Data set list, choose Parameterized Curve 3D I.
- 4 Locate the **Plot Settings** section. Select the **x-axis label** check box.
- **5** In the associated text field, type Angle (rad).

Line Graph I

- I On the ID Plot Group 3 toolbar, click Line Graph.
- 2 In the Settings window for Line Graph, click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the y-axis data section. From the menu, choose Component I>Definitions>Variables>
 B_phi Azimuthal magnetic flux density.
- 3 On the ID Plot Group 3 toolbar, click Plot.

Generate the polar plot of the magnetic flux density norm at a distance 55 mm away from the center of the rotor.

Polar Plot Group 4

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Plot Group and choose Polar Plot Group.
- 2 In the Settings window for Polar Plot Group, locate the Data section.
- 3 From the Data set list, choose Parameterized Curve 3D I.
- 4 Click to expand the Axis section. Select the Manual axis limits check box.
- 5 In the **r maximum** text field, type 0.56.

Line Graph 1

- I On the Polar Plot Group 4 toolbar, click Line Graph.
- 2 Click Plot.

Finally, reproduce the plot for the magnetic flux density norm at a distance 25 mm from the rotor center.

Polar Plot Group 5

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Plot Group and choose Polar Plot Group.
- 2 In the Settings window for Polar Plot Group, locate the Data section.
- 3 From the Data set list, choose Parameterized Curve 3D 2.
- 4 Locate the Axis section. Select the Manual axis limits check box.
- **5** In the **r maximum** text field, type **0.12**.

Line Graph 1

- I On the Polar Plot Group 5 toolbar, click Line Graph.
- 2 Click Plot.

Compare this figure with that shown in Figure 6.



Magnetic Signature of a Submarine

Introduction

A vessel traveling on the surface or under water gives rise to detectable local disturbances in the Earth's magnetic field. These disturbances can be used to trigger weapon systems. The magnetic signature of a ship can be reduced by generating a counteracting magnetic field of suitable strength and direction based on prior knowledge of the magnetic properties of the vessel. An important step in the design of a naval ship is therefore to predict its magnetic signature. Another application where magnetic signatures are of great importance is in urban traffic control: magnetic sensors, buried in our streets, are used to sense vehicles and control traffic lights.

Ships and cars are both to a large extent made of sheet metal. This makes them hard to simulate using standard finite element analysis because volume meshes of thin extended structures are difficult to generate and tend to become very large. This application demonstrates a powerful technique that circumvents the problem by modeling the sheet metal as 2D faces embedded in a 3D geometry. Thus it is only necessary to create comparatively inexpensive 2D face meshes in addition to the 3D volume mesh used for the surrounding medium. A tangential projection of the 3D equation is then solved on the 2D face mesh.



Figure 1: Submarine HMAS Collins. Image courtesy of Kockums AB.

This application also demonstrates the use of the *reduced field formulation* available in the AC/DC Module. This feature provides a convenient way to obtain the magnetic signature of the submarine by allowing the user to define the background field as a predefined quantity and solving only for the perturbations in this field.

In magnetostatic problems, where no currents are present, the problem can be solved using a scalar magnetic potential. This application demonstrates a special technique for modeling thin sheets of high permeability materials, and also shows the use of the reduced field formulation in the AC/DC Module for conveniently modeling perturbations in a known background field.

The model geometry is shown in Figure 2 and consists of face objects representing the submarine. A 3D box representing the surrounding water encloses the vessel.



Figure 2: The model geometry.

DOMAIN EQUATIONS

In a current-free region, where

$$\nabla \times \mathbf{H} = \mathbf{0}$$

it is possible to define the scalar magnetic potential, $V_{\rm m}$, from the relation

$$\mathbf{H} = -\nabla V_{\mathrm{m}}$$

This is analogous to the definition of the electric potential for static electric fields. Using the constitutive relation between the magnetic flux density and magnetic field

$$\mathbf{B} = \mu_0 \mu_r \mathbf{H}$$

together with the equation

$$\nabla \cdot \mathbf{B} = \mathbf{0}$$

you can derive an equation for $V_{\rm m}$,

$$-\nabla \cdot (\mu_0 \mu_r \nabla V_m) = 0$$

In this model you use the reduced field formulation, which means that you only solve for the potential $V_{\rm m}$ corresponding to the perturbation (reduced) field, so the equation you solve reads

$$-\nabla \cdot (\mu_0 \mu_r \nabla V_m + \mathbf{B}_{ext}) = 0$$

where \mathbf{B}_{ext} is a known background field, in this case the Earth's magnetic field of 0.5 G.

Boundary Conditions

The exterior boundaries of the box are insulating for the reduced magnetic field:

$$-\mathbf{n} \cdot \mathbf{B}_{red} = 0$$

On the face objects representing the hull of the submarine, you apply a 2D tangential projection of the 3D domain equation where the thickness and permeability of the hull are introduced as parameters. This is readily available in the used formulation as a shielding boundary condition, which is useful for modeling of highly permeable thin sheets. Corresponding boundary conditions are available in the Electric Currents and Electrostatics interfaces for modeling of thin sheets with high conductance and high permittivity respectively.

Results and Discussion

Figure 3 shows the total magnetic flux density in a horizontal slice plot 7.5 m below the keel of the submarine. A distinct field perturbation due to the presence of the vessel can be seen. The magnitude and direction of the tangential magnetic field in the hull of the vessel is shown using arrows. The reduced field is visualized as isolevels of the reduced

magnetic potential. This gives a good picture of the perturbation caused by the presence of the submarine in the background field.



Slice: Magnetic flux density norm (T) Isosurface: Magnetic scalar potential (A) Surface: 1 (1) Arrow Surface: Tangential magnetic flux density

Figure 3: The slice color plot shows the total magnetic flux density (right color legend). The arrows show the direction and strength of the tangential magnetic field in the hull. The isolevels show the reduced magnetic potential (left color legend).

Application Library path: ACDC_Module/Magnetostatics/submarine

Modeling Instructions

From the File menu, choose New.

NEW

In the New window, click Model Wizard.

MODEL WIZARD

- I In the Model Wizard window, click 3D.
- 2 In the Select Physics tree, select AC/DC>Magnetic Fields, No Currents (mfnc).

- 3 Click Add.
- 4 Click Study.
- 5 In the Select Study tree, select Preset Studies>Stationary.
- 6 Click Done.

GLOBAL DEFINITIONS

Load the dimensional parameters used when building the submarine geometry as well as a parameter for the strength of the geomagnetic field from a text file.

Parameters

- I On the Home toolbar, click Parameters.
- 2 In the Settings window for Parameters, locate the Parameters section.
- **3** Click Load from File.
- **4** Browse to the application's Application Libraries folder and double-click the file submarine.txt.

GEOMETRY I

Insert the geometry sequence from the submarine_geom_sequence.mph file.

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Insert Sequence.
- 2 Browse to the application's Application Libraries folder and double-click the file submarine_geom_sequence.mph.

Form Union (fin)

On the Geometry toolbar, click Build All.

DEFINITIONS

View I

Hide the boundaries of the water domain to show only the submarine.

I In the Model Builder window, expand the Component I (compl)>Definitions node, then click View I.

Hide for Physics 1

- I On the View I toolbar, click Hide for Physics.
- **2** In the **Settings** window for Hide for Physics, locate the **Geometric Entity Selection** section.
- **3** From the Geometric entity level list, choose Boundary.

4 Select Boundaries 1–5 and 27 only.

MAGNETIC FIELDS, NO CURRENTS (MFNC)

Apply a background magnetic field corresponding to Earth's geomagnetic field.

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) click Magnetic Fields, No Currents (mfnc).
- 2 In the Settings window for Magnetic Fields, No Currents, locate the Background Magnetic Field section.
- 3 From the Solve for list, choose Reduced field.
- **4** Specify the **H**_b vector as

0	x
0	у
gB/mu0_const	z

Magnetic Flux Conservation 1

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Magnetic Fields, No Currents (mfnc) click Magnetic Flux Conservation I.
- **2** In the **Settings** window for Magnetic Flux Conservation, locate the **Magnetic Field** section.
- **3** From the μ_r list, choose **User defined**. The **External Magnetic Flux Density** feature imposes boundary conditions matching the specified background field.

External Magnetic Flux Density I

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Boundaries and choose External Magnetic Flux Density.
- 2 In the Settings window for External Magnetic Flux Density, locate the Boundary Selection section.
- 3 From the Selection list, choose All boundaries.

The **Magnetic Shielding** feature models a thin layer of high permittivity material, such as the metal constituting the submarine hull.

Magnetic Shielding I

I On the Physics toolbar, click Boundaries and choose Magnetic Shielding.

Select all the boundaries forming the submarine hull using the Select Box tool.

- 2 Click the Select Box button on the Graphics toolbar.
- 3 Select Boundaries 6–26 only.

- 4 In the Settings window for Magnetic Shielding, locate the Magnetic Shielding section.
- **5** From the μ_r list, choose **User defined**. In the associated text field, type 700.
- 6 In the d_s text field, type 0.05.

MESH I

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) click Mesh I.
- 2 In the Settings window for Mesh, locate the Mesh Settings section.
- 3 From the Sequence type list, choose User-controlled mesh.

Size

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Mesh I click Size.
- 2 In the Settings window for Size, locate the Element Size section.
- **3** Click the **Custom** button.
- 4 Locate the Element Size Parameters section. In the Maximum element size text field, type 5.
- **5** In the **Curvature factor** text field, type **0.4**.

These settings will adequately resolve the region around the submarine hull.

6 Click Build All.

STUDY I

Disable the automatic generation of default plots. Instead, you will create a custom plot when the solver has finished.

- I In the Settings window for Study, locate the Study Settings section.
- 2 Clear the Generate default plots check box.
- **3** On the **Home** toolbar, click **Compute**.

RESULTS

3D Plot Group 1

- I On the Home toolbar, click Add Plot Group and choose 3D Plot Group.
- 2 In the Settings window for 3D Plot Group, locate the Plot Settings section.
- 3 Clear the Plot data set edges check box.

Slice 1

I Right-click **3D Plot Group I** and choose Slice.

- 2 In the Settings window for Slice, click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the Expression section. From the menu, choose Model>Component I>Magnetic Fields, No Currents>Magnetic>mfnc.normB Magnetic flux density norm.
- 3 Locate the Plane Data section. From the Plane list, choose xy-planes.
- 4 From the Entry method list, choose Coordinates.
- 5 In the z-coordinates text field, type -15.

Add a filter to plot the slice only in proximity of the submarine.

Filter I

- I Right-click Results>3D Plot Group I>Slice I and choose Filter.
- 2 In the Settings window for Filter, locate the Element Selection section.
- 3 In the Logical expression for inclusion text field, type abs(x) < (tl*.8)&abs(y) < (r*5).

3D Plot Group 1

In the Model Builder window, under Results right-click 3D Plot Group I and choose Isosurface.

Isosurface 1

Add another filter to cut the isosurfaces and show the submarine hull inside.

Filter I

- I In the Model Builder window, under Results>3D Plot Group I right-click Isosurface I and choose Filter.
- 2 In the Settings window for Filter, locate the Element Selection section.
- **3** In the Logical expression for inclusion text field, type x>0.

3D Plot Group I

In the Model Builder window, under Results right-click 3D Plot Group I and choose Surface.

Surface 1

- I In the Settings window for Surface, locate the Expression section.
- **2** In the **Expression** text field, type **1**.
- 3 Locate the Coloring and Style section. From the Coloring list, choose Uniform.
- 4 From the Color list, choose Black.

3D Plot Group 1

Right-click **3D Plot Group I** and choose Arrow Surface.

Arrow Surface 1

- In the Settings window for Arrow Surface, click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the Expression section. From the menu, choose Model>Component I>Magnetic Fields, No Currents>Magnetic>mfnc.tBx,...,mfnc.tBz Tangential magnetic flux density.
- 2 Locate the Coloring and Style section. From the Color list, choose White.
- 3 On the 3D Plot Group I toolbar, click Plot.
- 4 Click the Go to Default 3D View button on the Graphics toolbar.

The plot shows the effect of the submarine's hull on the geomagnetic field.

Slice: Magnetic flux density norm (T) Isosurface: Magnetic scalar potential (A) Surface: 1 (1) Arrow Surface: Tangential magnetic flux density





Superconducting Wire

Introduction

Current can flow in a superconducting wire with practically zero resistance, although factors including temperature, current density, and magnetic field can limit this phenomenon. This application solves a time-dependent problem of a current building up in a superconducting wire close to the critical current density. This application is based on a suggestion by Dr. Roberto Brambilla, CESI, Superconductivity Dept., Milano, Italy.

The Dutch physicist Heike Kamerlingh Onnes discovered superconductivity in 1911. He cooled mercury to the temperature of liquid helium (4 K) and observed that its resistivity suddenly disappeared. Research in superconductivity reached a peak during the 1980s in terms of activity and discoveries, especially when scientists uncovered the superconductivity of ceramics. In particular, it was during this decade that researchers discovered YBCO—a ceramic superconductor composed of yttrium, barium, copper, and oxygen with a critical temperature above the temperature of liquid nitrogen. However, researchers have not yet created a room-temperature superconductor, so much work remains for the broad commercialization of this area.

This application illustrates how current builds up in a cross section of a superconducting wire; it also shows where critical currents produce a swelling in the non-superconducting region.

Model Definition

The dependence of resistivity on the amount of current makes it difficult to solve the problem using the Magnetic Fields interface. The reason is that a circular dependency arises because the current-density calculation contains the resistivity, leading to a resistivity that is dependent on itself.

An alternate approach uses the magnetic field as the dependent variable, and you can then calculate the current as

$$\mathbf{J} = \nabla \times \mathbf{H}$$

The electric field is a function of the current, and Faraday's law determines the complete system as in

$$\nabla \times \mathbf{E}(\mathbf{J}) = -\mu \frac{\partial \mathbf{H}}{\partial t}$$

where $\mathbf{E}(\mathbf{J})$ is the current-dependent electric field. The model calculates this field with the empirical formula

$$\begin{split} \mathbf{E}(\mathbf{J}) &= & \mathbf{0} \qquad |\mathbf{J}| < J_C \\ \mathbf{E}_0 \Big(\frac{|\mathbf{J}| - J_C}{J_C} \Big)^\alpha \frac{\mathbf{J}}{|\mathbf{J}|} \ |\mathbf{J}| \ge J_C \end{split}$$

where E_0 and α are constants determining the nonlinear behavior of the transition to zero resistivity, and J_C is the critical current density, which decreases as temperature increases.

For the superconductor	YBCO, this model u	uses the following parameter v	values (Ref. 1):
------------------------	--------------------	--------------------------------	------------------

PARAMETER	VALUE
E_0	0.0836168 V/m
α	1.449621256
J_C	17 MA
T_C	92 K

Systems with two curl operators are best dealt with using vector elements (edge elements). This is the default element for the physics interfaces in the AC/DC Module that solve similar equations. This particular formulation for the superconducting system is available in the AC/DC Module as the Magnetic Field Formulation interface.

For symmetry reasons, the current density has only a z-component.

The model controls current through the wire with its outer boundary condition. Because Ampère's law must hold around the wire, a line integral around it must add up to the current through the wire. Cylindrical symmetry results in a known magnetic field at the outer boundary

$$\oint \mathbf{H} \cdot \mathbf{d} \mathbf{l} = 2\pi r H_{\phi} = I_{\text{wire}} \Rightarrow H_{\phi} = \frac{I_{\text{wire}}}{2\pi r}$$

This is applied as a constraint on the tangential component of the vector field.

Results and Discussion

The model applies a simple transient exponential function as the current through the wire, reaching a final value of 1 MA. This extremely large current is necessary if the superconducting wire is to reach its critical current density. Plotting the current density at different time instants shows the swelling of the region in which the current flows. This swelling comes from the transition out of the superconducting state at current densities



exceeding J_C . Figure 1 presents a plot of the current density at t = 0.1 s.

Figure 1: The current density at 0.1 s.

Reference

1. R. Pecher, M.D. McCulloch, S.J. Chapman, L. Prigozhin, and C.M. Elliotth, "3D-modelling of bulk type-II superconductors using unconstrained H-formulation," *6th European Conf. Applied Superconductivity*, EUCAS, 2003.

Application Library path: ACDC_Module/Other_Industrial_Applications/
superconducting_wire

Modeling Instructions

From the File menu, choose New.

NEW

In the New window, click Model Wizard.

MODEL WIZARD

- I In the Model Wizard window, click 2D.
- 2 In the Select Physics tree, select AC/DC>Magnetic Field Formulation (mfh).
- 3 Click Add.
- 4 Click Study.
- 5 In the Select Study tree, select Preset Studies>Time Dependent.
- 6 Click Done.

GEOMETRY I

Circle I (c1)

On the Geometry toolbar, click Primitives and choose Circle.

Circle 2 (c2)

- I On the Geometry toolbar, click Primitives and choose Circle.
- 2 In the Settings window for Circle, locate the Size and Shape section.
- 3 In the Radius text field, type 0.1.
- 4 Click Build All Objects.



GLOBAL DEFINITIONS

Parameters

- I On the Home toolbar, click Parameters.
- 2 In the Settings window for Parameters, locate the Parameters section.
- **3** In the table, enter the following settings:

Name	Expression	Value	Description
alpha	1.449621256	1.4496	Parameter for resistivity model
JC	1.7e7[A/m^2]	1.7E7 A/m ²	Critical current density
10	1e6[A]	IE6 A	Applied current
rho_air	1e2[ohm*m]	100 Ω·m	Resistivity of air
tau	0.02[s]	0.02 s	Time constant for applied current
Тс	92[K]	92 K	Critical temperature
dT	4[K]	4 K	Parameter for resistivity model
Lp	Jc/1e4	1700 A/m ²	Parameter for resistivity model
EO	0.0836168[V/m]	0.083617 V/m	Parameter for resistivity model

DEFINITIONS

Define a step function that will be used in the expression of the superconductor characteristic.

Step I (step I)

On the Home toolbar, click Functions and choose Local>Step.

Variables I

- I On the Home toolbar, click Variables and choose Local Variables.
- 2 In the Settings window for Variables, locate the Variables section.
- **3** In the table, enter the following settings:

Name	Expression	Unit	Description
I1	IO*(1-exp(-t/tau))	A	
H0phi	<pre>I1/(2*pi*sqrt(x^2+y^2))</pre>	A/m	

COMPONENT I (COMPI)

In the Model Builder window, expand the Component I (compl) node.

DEFINITIONS

In order to simplify the application of the boundary condition, add a cylindrical coordinate system.

Cylindrical System 2 (sys2)

On the Definitions toolbar, click Coordinate Systems and choose Cylindrical System.

MAGNETIC FIELD FORMULATION (MFH)

When using the **Magnetic Field Formulation** physics with superconductive material, it is necessary to turn off the automatic divergence constraint, that can lead to instability.

- I In the Model Builder window's toolbar, click the Show button and select Advanced Physics Options in the menu.
- 2 In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) click Magnetic Field Formulation (mfh).
- **3** In the **Settings** window for Magnetic Field Formulation, click to expand the **Divergence constraint** section.
- **4** Locate the **Divergence Constraint** section. Clear the **Activate divergence constraint** check box.

Faraday's Law I

Set the constitutive relation for the default Faraday's Law node to use Resistivity.

- In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Magnetic Field Formulation (mfh) click Faraday's Law 1.
- 2 In the Settings window for Faraday's Law, locate the Conduction Current section.
- 3 From the Conduction current relation list, choose Resistivity.

Faraday's Law 2

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Domains and choose Faraday's Law.
- 2 Select Domain 2 only.
- 3 In the Settings window for Faraday's Law, locate the Conduction Current section.
- 4 From the Conduction current relation list, choose E-J characteristic.

The Faraday's Law feature will use the material data specified in the Superconductor material.

Set up the boundary condition for the magnetic field.

Magnetic Field 1

- I On the Physics toolbar, click Boundaries and choose Magnetic Field.
- 2 Select Boundaries 1, 2, 5, and 8 only.
- **3** In the **Settings** window for Magnetic Field, locate the **Coordinate System Selection** section.
- 4 From the Coordinate system list, choose Cylindrical System 2 (sys2).
- **5** Locate the Magnetic Field section. Specify the \mathbf{H}_0 vector as

0	r
H0phi	phi
0	a

MATERIALS

Add the materials used in the model. For the domain surrounding the wire, create a material representing Air.

Material I (mat1)

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) right-click Materials and choose Blank Material.
- 2 Right-click Material I (matl) and choose Rename.
- 3 In the Rename Material dialog box, type Air in the New label text field.
- 4 Click OK.

The Magnetic Field Formulation physics requires a finite resistivity in all domains.

- 5 In the Settings window for Material, locate the Material Contents section.
- **6** In the table, enter the following settings:

Property	Name	Value	Unit	Property
				group
Relative permittivity	epsilonr	1	I	Basic
Relative permeability	mur	1	I	Basic
Resistivity	res	rho_air	Ω·m	Basic

For the superconductor, create a custom material that uses the 'E-J Characteristic' model.

Material 2 (mat2)

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) right-click Materials and choose Blank Material.
- 2 Right-click Material 2 (mat2) and choose Rename.
- 3 In the Rename Material dialog box, type Superconductor in the New label text field.
- 4 Click OK.
- 5 Select Domain 2 only.

Fill in the relative permittivity and permeability.

- 6 In the Settings window for Material, locate the Material Contents section.
- 7 In the table, enter the following settings:

Property	Name	Value	Unit	Property group
Relative permittivity	epsilonr	1	I	Basic
Relative permeability	mur	1	I	Basic

Now add a subnode that provides the material model for the superconductor.

- 8 Click to expand the Material properties section. Locate the Material Properties section. In the Material properties tree, select Electromagnetic Models>E-J Characteristic.
- 9 Click Add to Material.

IO Locate the **Material Contents** section. In the table, enter the following settings:

Property	Name	Value	Unit	Property group
Electric field norm	normE	EO*(((normJ-Jc)/ Jc)* step1((normJ-Jc)/ 1[A/m^2]))^alpha	V/m	E-J characteristic

MESH I

In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl) right-click Mesh I and choose Free Triangular.

Free Triangular 1

In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Mesh I right-click Free Triangular I and choose Size.

Size 1

I In the Settings window for Size, locate the Geometric Entity Selection section.

- 2 From the Geometric entity level list, choose Domain.
- **3** Select Domain 2 only.
- 4 Locate the **Element Size** section. Click the **Custom** button.
- 5 Locate the Element Size Parameters section. Select the Maximum element size check box.
- 6 In the associated text field, type 0.02.

Size

- I In the Model Builder window, under Component I (compl)>Mesh I click Size.
- 2 In the Settings window for Size, locate the Element Size section.
- **3** From the **Predefined** list, choose **Coarse**.
- 4 Click Build All.



STUDY I

Step 1: Time Dependent

- I In the Model Builder window, expand the Study I node, then click Step I: Time Dependent.
- 2 In the Settings window for Time Dependent, locate the Study Settings section.
- 3 Click Range.
- 4 In the Range dialog box, type 0.005 in the Step text field.
- 5 In the **Stop** text field, type 0.1.

- 6 Click Replace.
- 7 In the Settings window for Time Dependent, locate the Study Settings section.
- 8 Select the **Relative tolerance** check box.

Solution 1 (soll)

- I On the Study toolbar, click Show Default Solver.
- 2 In the Model Builder window, expand the Study I>Solver Configurations node.
- 3 In the Model Builder window, expand the Solution I (soll) node, then click Time-Dependent Solver I.
- **4** In the **Settings** window for Time-Dependent Solver, click to expand the **Time stepping** section.
- 5 Locate the Time Stepping section. Select the Initial step check box.
- 6 In the associated text field, type 1e-9.
- 7 Select the Maximum step check box.
- 8 In the associated text field, type 1e-3.
- **9** On the **Study** toolbar, click **Compute**.

RESULTS

Magnetic Flux Density Norm (mfh)

When the computation is finished, the default plot shows the norm of the magnetic flux density.

The following instructions explain how to produce the current density plot.

2D Plot Group 2

On the Home toolbar, click Add Plot Group and choose 2D Plot Group.

Surface 1

- I In the Model Builder window, right-click 2D Plot Group 2 and choose Surface.
- 2 In the Settings window for Surface, click Replace Expression in the upper-right corner of the Expression section. From the menu, choose Model>Component I>Magnetic Field Formulation>Currents and charge>Current density>mfh.Jz - Current density, z component.
- 3 On the 2D Plot Group 2 toolbar, click Plot.
- 4 Click the **Zoom In** button on the **Graphics toolbar** two or three times to get a closer view of the wire.

Under the Export node, it is possible to create an animation of the evolution of the current density distribution.

Animation I

- I On the **Results** toolbar, click **Animation** and choose **File**.
- 2 In the Settings window for Animation, locate the Target section.
- **3** From the **Target** list, choose **Player**.
- 4 Locate the Scene section. From the Subject list, choose 2D Plot Group 2.
- 5 Right-click Animation I and choose Play.